A landscape photograph of a sunset over mountains. The sun is a bright yellow circle partially obscured by a mountain peak, casting a warm orange glow across the sky. The sky transitions from orange near the horizon to a deep blue at the top, dotted with numerous small white stars. In the foreground, the dark silhouettes of evergreen trees are visible against the lighter sky. The overall scene is serene and atmospheric.

# Embryonic origin and treatment of disseminated neuroblastoma

Michelle Tas



# Embryonic origin and treatment of disseminated neuroblastoma

Michelle L. Tas

## COLOFON

ISBN 978-94-6458-101-0

Cover design by Michelle Tas

Provided by thesis specialist Ridderprint, [ridderprint.nl](http://ridderprint.nl)

Printing: Ridderprint

Layout: Dagmar van Schaik, [persoonlijkproefschrift.nl](http://persoonlijkproefschrift.nl)

Printed on 100% recycled paper.

Copyright © 2022 Michelle Tas

All rights reserved. No part of this thesis may be reproduced, sorted, or transmitted in any way or by any means without prior permission of the author, or when applicable, of the publishers of the publications.

The research in this thesis was performed at the Princess Máxima Center for Pediatric Oncology (Utrecht, The Netherlands). The research was financially supported by the Villa Joep Foundation.

# **Embryonic origin and treatment of disseminated neuroblastoma**

## **Embryonale oorsprong en behandeling van gemetastaseerd neuroblastoom**

(met een samenvatting in het Nederlands)

### **Proefschrift**

ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor aan de  
Universiteit Utrecht  
op gezag van de  
rector magnificus, prof.dr. H.R.B.M. Kummeling,  
ingevolge het besluit van het college voor promoties  
in het openbaar te verdedigen op

dinsdag 26 april 2022 des middags te 4.15 uur

door

### **Michelle Louise Tas**

geboren op 25 juni 1991  
te Capelle aan den IJssel

**Promotoren:**

Prof. dr. M.M. van Noesel  
Prof. dr. J.J. Molenaar

**Copromotor:**

Dr. G.A.M. Tytgat

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1</b>	7
General introduction	
<b>Part I: embryonic origin and subgroups of disseminated neuroblastoma</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Chapter 2</b>	25
Neuroblastoma, a developmental malignancy of neural crest cells	
<b>Chapter 3</b>	53
Neuroblastoma stage 4S: Tumor regression rate and risk factors of progressive disease	
<b>Chapter 4</b>	73
Refractory stage M ganglioneuroblastoma with bone metastases and a favorable chronic course of disease; description of a patient cohort	
<b>Chapter 5</b>	95
<i>ZFP42</i> : a new tumor predisposition gene? Presentation of a patient with two neoplasms in childhood.	
<b>Part II: progress in the treatment of (high-risk) neuroblastoma</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>Chapter 6</b>	111
Neuroblastoma between 1990 and 2014 in the Netherlands: Increased incidence and improved survival of high-risk neuroblastoma.	
<b>Chapter 7</b>	131
Anti-GD2 based immunotherapy prevents late events in high-risk neuroblastoma patients over 18 months at diagnosis	
<b>Chapter 8</b>	145
Discussion and future perspectives	
<b>Chapter 9</b>	155
English summary & Nederlandse samenvatting	
<b>Appendices</b>	<b>165</b>
List of Abbreviations	166
Curriculum Vitae	169
PhD Portfolio	171
List of Publications	173
Dankwoord	175





# CHAPTER

General introduction



# NEUROBLASTOMA

## Sympathetic nervous system

Neuroblastoma is a common pediatric malignancy of the developing autonomic nervous system.<sup>1-5</sup> The autonomic nervous system regulates functions such as heart rate, the rate of breathing, blood pressure, bowel movement and the well-known “fight or flight” response. The autonomic nervous system consists of sympathetic and parasympathetic branches. The sympathetic system is activated in stressful situations, it is characterized by myelinated preganglionic neurons which originate in the central nervous system and end in prevertebral ganglia, paravertebral ganglia and in the adrenal gland (Figure 1).<sup>6</sup>

The paravertebral sympathetic ganglia are also referred to as sympathetic side chain. The sympathetic (non-myelinated) postganglionic neurons in the prevertebral and paravertebral ganglia act on target tissues via release of norepinephrine.<sup>6,7</sup> In the adrenal medulla the postsynaptic cells are not neurons, but chromaffin cells, which are hormone releasing cells. Chromaffin cells act via the release of epinephrine to the bloodstream and are important in the “fight or flight” response. The parasympathetic system is activated during resting periods and is characterized by preganglionic (myelinated) neurons originating in the central nervous systems and ending in the terminal ganglia, which are located near target organs. The postganglionic neurons activate target cells via the excretion of acetylcholine (Figure 1). Both chromaffin cells and paravertebral sympathetic ganglia arise from precursor cells of the neural crest.<sup>6</sup> These cells are considered the precursor cells of neuroblastoma.

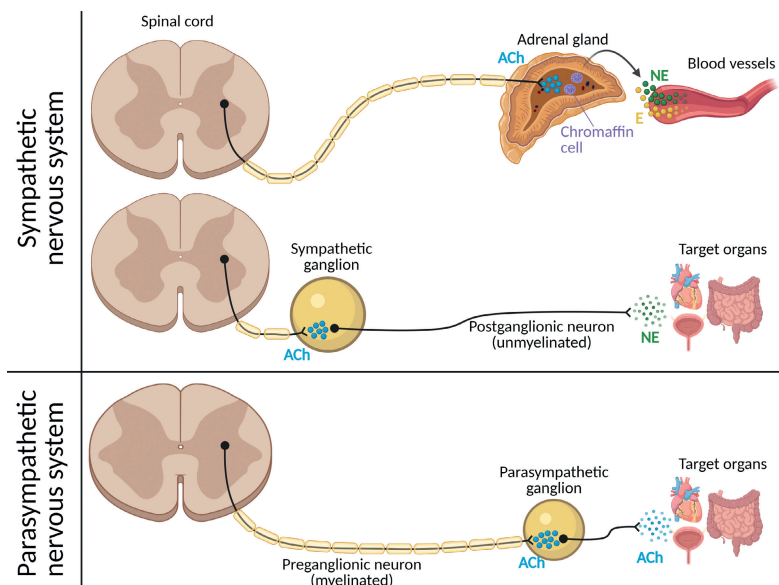
## Neuroblastoma pathology and epidemiology

Neuroblastoma tumors are histologically part of the so-called *small blue round cell tumors*. Within neuroblastoma, three degrees of differentiation are recognized: neuroblastoma (mainly composed of undifferentiated neuroblasts), ganglioneuroblastoma (combination of undifferentiated neuroblasts, mature ganglion cells, and at least 50% mature stroma), and ganglioneuroma (mature ganglion cells and mature stroma).<sup>8</sup> Ganglioneuroma is considered a benign tumor, while ganglioneuroblastoma and neuroblastoma are considered malignant (hereafter grouped together as ‘neuroblastoma’). Neuroblastoma tumors are regarded developmental tumors. They are thought to arise as a result of developmental defects in neural crest cells.<sup>1-5,9</sup> As a result, tumors typically arise in early childhood. It is the most frequently diagnosed malignancy in infants, with an incidence of 65 per million person years in children <1 year old.<sup>10</sup> The incidence declines with age, to 1 per million children aged 10-14 years old.<sup>10</sup> Overall incidence during childhood (0-14 years) is estimated at 12 per million person years.<sup>10</sup> The median age at diagnosis is 18 months and 90% percent of neuroblastoma patients are diagnosed before the age of 10 years.<sup>11,12</sup> Overall long term survival of neuroblastoma is estimated at approximately 75%. However, prognosis largely varies between different risk groups. Half of the patients is

diagnosed with a high-risk tumor, with a 5 year overall survival estimated around 50%, while patients with a low-risk tumor have a 5 year overall survival of >90%.<sup>13,14</sup> In all stages, children < 18 months at diagnosis fare a more favorable course of disease than older children, for reasons not yet fully understood.

## Clinical symptoms

Patients with localized tumors are often asymptomatic and tumors can be detected on imaging made for other medical reasons or on prenatal ultrasounds. The most common localization of neuroblastoma primary tumors is the adrenal gland, accounting for 50% of primary tumors, followed by the abdominal and thoracic sympathetic side chain, accounting for 24% and 15% of primary tumors, respectively.<sup>15</sup> Abdominal or thoracic tumors can be large before symptoms arise. Symptoms of large abdominal tumors typically are pain and abdominal distension. Hypertension can occur as a result of high circulating levels of catecholamines, but also by tumor compression of the renal artery. Paravertebral neuroblastomas have a tendency to grow into the intervertebral foramina or extend into the spinal canal, causing symptoms associated with spinal cord compression.<sup>16</sup> Thoracic tumors can cause Horner syndrome, a combination of unilateral ptosis (droopy eyelid), miosis (constricted pupil) and anhidrosis (lack of sweat). A small fraction of 2-3% of neuroblastoma patients presents with opsoclonus myoclonus syndrome, a paraneoplastic neurological disorder, which is likely caused by an autoimmune reaction in the cerebellum.<sup>16,17</sup>



**Figure 1** Sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous system.

Abbreviations: Ach: acetylcholine, NE: norepinephrine, E: epinephrine

Patients with metastasized tumors present mainly with symptoms caused by the metastases. Metastases are mainly found in bone marrow (74% of stage M patients) and bone (58%), followed by distant lymph nodes (29%) and liver (18%). Metastases in skin, lung or central nervous system are identified in <5% of stage M patients.<sup>18</sup> Bone marrow and bone invasion can cause pain and symptoms related to reduced blood formation: anemia with associated paleness and fatigue, low platelets with increased risk of bleeding (mostly petechiae and nose bleeds) and low immune cells with associated fever and infection. Typical for neuroblastoma are bone metastases in the orbits which present with periorbital ecchymosis and look like a black eye or so-called “Raccoon eyes”.

A special pattern of dissemination is seen in stage 4S or MS (‘S’ for special). Patients with stage MS (metastatic special) can present with blue skin metastases and an enlarged liver.

### **Diagnosis and staging**

Diagnosis of neuroblastoma is based on elevated urinary excretion of catecholamines, and on histopathological prove of tumor tissue or tumor cells in bone marrow. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is the golden standard for assessing the primary tumor, and nuclear I<sup>123</sup>-MIBG (metaiodobenzylguanidine) SPECT (single-photon emission computed tomography) scans for assessing metastatic spread. MIBG is a norepinephrine analog and is being accumulated in 90% of neuroblastoma tumors.<sup>19</sup> In <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG non-avid tumors, <sup>18</sup>FDG (fluorodeoxyglucose) PET/CT (positron emission tomography/computed tomography) scans can be used as an alternative. Staging and stratifications occurs according to the INRG (International Neuroblastoma Research Group) staging system<sup>13</sup>, previously the International Neuroblastoma Staging System (INSS)<sup>20</sup>. The INSS is a post-surgical staging system, while the INRG is a diagnostic staging system which uses image defined risk factors for surgery (IDRFs). The INRG staging system recognizes 4 stages: locoregional tumors with the absence (stage L1) or presence (stage L2) of IDRFs, metastatic tumors (stage M), and “metastatic special” tumors (stage MS). Stage MS patients are characterized by an age at diagnosis younger than 18 months, and metastases limited to skin, bone marrow (<10% infiltration) and liver.<sup>20-22</sup> Patients aged 18 months or older and patients with metastases at other locations are excluded from stage MS and staged as stage M.

### **Prognosis and risk stratification**

Based on several clinical and molecular factors, tumors are stratified and treated according to three risk categories: low, intermediate and high-risk. The American “Children’s Oncology Group” (COG)<sup>13</sup> (Table 1) and the European “Soci t  International d’Oncologie P diatrique European Neuroblastoma” (SIOPEN) (Table 2) use a largely similar risk stratification model, with the following risk factors:

1) Stage of disease: patients with a more advanced stage have a worse course of disease.<sup>13,22</sup>

2) Age: patients younger than 18 months have a more favorable course of disease, are more often diagnosed with low stage disease and have higher degrees of tumor maturation and regression. Age is therefore thought to be a surrogate for tumor biology.<sup>12,13,23</sup>

3) Tumor morphology: approximately 85% of tumors are classified as neuroblastoma (NB), 14% as ganglioneuroblastoma (GNB) and <1% as ganglioneuroma (GN).<sup>24</sup>

4) *MYCN* amplification status: *MYCN* amplification is detected in about 20% of patients, and strongly correlated with an aggressive course of disease. All patients with *MYCN* amplification are stratified as high-risk patients, regardless of stage and age.<sup>13,16,25</sup>

Additional risk factors used in the INRG risk stratification<sup>13</sup> are:

1) Degree of differentiation: within NB morphology further morphology subgroups can be recognized. Undifferentiated neuroblastoma is associated with the most aggressive tumors, followed by poorly differentiated neuroblastoma morphology. Differentiating NB is associated with a slightly less aggressive tumor growth.<sup>24</sup>

2) Aberrations at chromosome 11q: Loss of 11q is found in 15-44% of tumors and is associated with more aggressive tumors.<sup>26,27</sup>

3) Ploidy: diploid tumors are associated with an unfavorable course of disease and are associated with more segmental chromosomal gains and losses, while hyperdiploid tumors harbor more often whole chromosomal gains and losses.<sup>25,28</sup>

The SIOPEN does not examine ploidy, or specific chromosomal aberrations (loss of 11q), but uses the global pattern of chromosomal aberrations as an additional risk factor. Tumors with only numerical chromosomal aberrations (NCA; whole gains and losses) fare a more favorable course of disease than tumors with one or more segmental chromosomal aberrations (SCA).<sup>29-31</sup>

**Table 1** Risk stratification Children's Oncology Group (COG)

INRG stage	Age (months)	Histology	Grade of differentiation	MNA	11q aberration	ploidy	Risk group
L1/L2	any	GN maturing, GNB <sub>i</sub>	any	no	any	any	Very low
L1	any	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	any	no	any	any	Very low
L1	any	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	any	yes	any	any	High
L2	<18	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	any	no	no	any	Low
L2	<18	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	any	no	yes	any	Intermediate
L2	≥18	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	differentiating	no	no	any	Low
L2	≥18	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	differentiating	no	yes	any	Intermediate
L2	≥18	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	poorly diff/undiff	no	any	any	Intermediate
L2	≥18	GNB <sub>n</sub> , NB	poorly diff/undiff	yes	any	any	High
M	<18	any	any	no	any	Hyperdiploid	Low
M	<12	any	any	no	any	Diploid	Intermediate
M	12-18	any	any	no	any	Diploid	Intermediate
M	<18	any	any	yes	any	any	High

**Table 1** Continued.

INRG stage	Age (months)	Histology	Grade of differentiation	11q			Risk group
				MNA	aberration	ploidy	
M	≥18	any	any	yes	any	any	High
MS	<18	any	any	no	no	any	Very low
MS	<18	any	any	no	yes	any	High
MS	<18	any	any	yes	any	any	High

Abbreviations: diff: differentiated, GN: ganglioneuroma, GNB(i/n): ganglioneuroblastoma (intermixed/nodular), L1: localized 1, L2: localized 2, M: metastatic, MNA: MYCN amplification, MS: metastatic special, NB: neuroblastoma, undiff: undifferentiated

**Table 2** Risk stratification Société International d'Oncologie Pédiatrique European Neuroblastoma (SIOPEN)

INRG stage	Age (months)	MYCN	Chromosomal aberrations	Risk group
L1	any	no	any	Low
L1	any	yes	any	High
L2	≤18	no	NCA	Low
L2	≤18	no	SCA	Low
L2	>18	no	any	Intermediate
L2	>18	yes	any	High
M	<12	no	any	Intermediate
M	12-18	no	NCA	Intermediate
M	12-18	no	SCA	High
M	>18	no	any	High
M	>18	yes	any	High
MS	≤12	no	any	Low
MS	≤12	yes	any	High

Abbreviations: L1: localized 1, L2: localized 2, M: metastatic, MNA: MYCN amplification, MS: metastatic special, NCA numerical chromosomal aberrations, SCA structural chromosomal aberrations.

## Treatment

Treatment of patients with neuroblastoma is determined by the risk-group the patient is stratified to. Patients with low-risk tumors are prone to spontaneous tumor regression and can be followed with a watchful waiting approach. In case of symptomatic disease or tumor progression, two to four courses of chemotherapy are required. With this approach 5-yr event free survival is estimated at 87% and 5-yr overall survival (OS) at 95%.<sup>13</sup> In the Netherlands, patient with less than complete remission after four courses of chemotherapy and patients with medium-risk tumors will receive treatment according to the medium risk protocol, consisting of six courses of induction chemotherapy and local treatment (tumor resection, often complemented by radiation treatment),

followed by four courses of maintenance chemotherapy. High-risk tumors are treated with intensive multimodality treatment. All international high-risk treatment protocols consist of an induction phase with combination chemotherapy and tumor resection, a consolidation phase with high dose chemotherapy followed by stem cell rescue and irradiation treatment and a post-consolidation or maintenance phase.<sup>14</sup> Unfortunately, after the consolidation, approximately 50% of patients in remission will develop relapse of tumors. To prevent these relapses, the maintenance phase has been developed. The maintenance phase currently exists of six courses of isotretinoin (vitamin A acid/Retinoic acid) in combination with five courses of anti-GD2 antibody based immunotherapy. The high-risk treatment protocol results in a 5-yr OS of approximately 50%.<sup>14</sup>

### **Familial neuroblastoma**

An estimated 1-2% of neuroblastomas occur in families. Familial neuroblastoma cases are identified at a younger age and patients are more often diagnosed having multiple primary tumors. In 2004, it was discovered that patients with Hirschsprung's disease and congenital hyperventilation syndrome, caused by a loss-of-function mutation in PHOX2B, had a 5-10% chance to develop neuroblastoma.<sup>32,33</sup> Subsequently, it was discovered that loss of PHOX2B function increases the risk of neuroblastoma.<sup>32,33</sup> Still only 6-10% of familial neuroblastoma cases could be explained by germline PHOX2B mutations. In 2008, a second gene involved in familial neuroblastoma was identified.<sup>34-36</sup> Gain-of-function germline mutations of the Anaplastic Lymphoma Kinase (ALK) gene were found in 80% of familial neuroblastoma cases.<sup>34-36</sup> Interestingly, the three hotspot mutation in germline ALK alterations, R1192P, R1275Q and G1128A, are not found in sporadic neuroblastoma. Similarly, the hotspot somatic mutation, F1174L, is not identified in familial neuroblastoma.<sup>37</sup> This mutation, F1174L in germline, has only been identified in one patient, suffering from neonatal multifocal neuroblastoma and fatal severe non-epileptic encephalopathy.<sup>38</sup>

Neuroblastomas can also develop in patients with more general cancer predisposition syndromes. These include neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1), Li-Fraumeni syndrome (TP53), Costello syndrome (HRAS), Noonan syndrome (PTPN11, KRAS), Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome (chromosome 11) and Fanconi Anemia. Identification of additional neuroblastoma susceptibility genes is ongoing and mostly part of whole genome sequencing and genome-wide association studies (GWAS) in sporadic neuroblastoma.

### **Recurrent somatic mutations**

Somatic mutations are relatively rare in pediatric tumors compared to adult cancers.<sup>39,40</sup> In neuroblastoma, the most common recurrent mutations are: ALK (7-10%), ATRX (3-6%), PTPN11 (3%), PHOX2B (2%), NRAS (1%).<sup>41-43</sup> The most frequently identified somatic ALK mutation is F1174L, a gain-of-function mutation.<sup>36</sup> ATRX mutations and small deletions are almost exclusively found in children  $\geq 12$  years old, these alterations are associated with

an indolent but fatal course of disease.<sup>44</sup> Whole genome and exome sequencing (WGS/WES) studies identified recurrent somatic mutations in genes involved in (neural crest) development indicating a role for these genes in the oncogenesis of neuroblastoma. Molenaar et al. found multiple somatic mutations involved in neuronal growth cones (PTPRD, ODZ3, ODZ2, SCMD1) and the regulation of these growth cones by the Rac/Rho signalling (TIAM1, DLC1, ARHGAP10, ATRX) in almost exclusively stage L2 and M tumors.<sup>42</sup> However, these recurrent mutations were not all confirmed in a larger genomic study.<sup>43</sup> Sausen et al. found ARID1A and ARID1B as recurrent somatic mutations, which were also found in the large genomic study of Pugh et al.<sup>25,45</sup>. These genes are members of the SWI/SNF neuronal progenitor specific chromatin-remodeling BAF complex, which is essential for the self-renewal of multipotent neural stem cells.<sup>46</sup> Bellini et al. looked specifically at genes involved in chromatin remodeling and epigenetic modifications and found that these processes were often mutated in neuroblastoma.<sup>47</sup> A recent study observed an enrichment of telomerase activity and the RAS and p53 pathways in patients with aggressive neuroblastoma.<sup>48</sup> This study has proposed to base the risk classification on telomerase activation, and mutations in the RAS or p53 pathways.<sup>48</sup> Of these recurrently mutated genes, only ALK mutations are being used for treatment decision making. In the current first-line ANBL1531 study of the COG (NCT03126916) and the HR-NB2 study of the SIOPEX (NCT04221035), newly diagnosed patients with an ALK mutation or amplification will receive Lorlatinib, a third generation ALK-inhibitor.

### **Recurrent copy number aberrations**

Neuroblastoma tumors are characterized by specific patterns of copy number aberrations. Gain of chromosome 17q is observed in 90-95% of neuroblastoma tumors, loss of chromosome 1p in 41-59%, loss of chromosome 11q in 46%, predominantly seen in high-risk tumors. Others chromosomal regions associated with frequent gain or loss in neuroblastoma are 2p (gained in 25-33%, amplified in 25-43%), 3p (loss in 21-24%) and 4p (loss in 14-17%).<sup>29</sup> Research focused on the smallest regions of overlap identified candidate genes involved in tumorigenesis.<sup>49,50</sup> However, the precise role of the gained and lost regions remains elusive.

In addition to the larger chromosomal regions, amplifications of smaller regions, involving one or a few genes, are also identified. Tumors with amplifications are associated with a poor prognosis. Amplification of MYCN, at chromosome 2p24.3, occurs frequently (20% of patients).<sup>13,23</sup> Amplification of other genes occur infrequent and often in patient that also harbor MYCN amplification.<sup>51,52</sup>

### **Neural crest development**

Neuroblastoma tumors arise from neural crest cells in the trunk region of the embryo. The neural crest cells are formed during early embryonic development as multipotent and highly migratory cells. Tissues originating from neural crest cells are among others



the chromaffin cells of the adrenal gland, sympathetic neurons of the sympathetic side chain, neurons in the dorsal root ganglia, Schwann cells and melanocytes.<sup>9,53</sup>

Trunk neural crest cells migrate from the dorsal part of neural tube along three pathways: the dorsolateral, ventrolateral and ventromedial pathways.<sup>9</sup> Cells following the dorsolateral pathway will mainly form skin melanocytes.<sup>54,55</sup> Cells following the ventrolateral pathway migrate to the dorsal root ganglia (DRG), here the Schwann cell precursors are formed.<sup>54,55</sup> The Schwann cell precursors continue to migrate to more distal parts of the body along the nerves coming from the DRG. Despite their name, they form approximately 80% of the chromaffin cells of the adrenal gland, and 10% of the neurons of the sympathetic side chain.<sup>56,57</sup> Cells following the ventromedial pathway aggregate near the dorsal aorta, where they specify into semi-committed precursor cells.<sup>54</sup> These precursor cells subsequently migrate to the adrenal anlagen (primitive adrenal gland) and the sympathetic side chain to further develop in respectively 10% of fully differentiated chromaffin cells and 90% sympathetic neurons.<sup>56,57</sup>

### **Connections between NB and NC development**

It is widely accepted that neuroblastoma tumors arise from neural crest cells. However, it remains unknown how cells evolve into (pre)malignant cells, at what point in development malignant transformation takes place and which factors affect this process. Of interest in this discussion are the different clinical patterns observed in neuroblastoma tumors. High-risk tumors are highly aggressive and even with intensive multimodality treatment outcome of patients remains poor. In addition, high-risk tumors have more mutations and segmental gains or losses than low-risk tumors, and show high expression of genes involved in metabolic processes, also expressed in adult cancers.<sup>58</sup> On the other end of the spectrum are the stage L1 and MS tumors which can regress spontaneously. Interestingly, during neural crest and autonomic nervous system development, apoptosis is widely used to shape the body and remove cells in an orderly fashion. Neurons are formed in excess and neurons that do not reach a NGF secreting target undergo apoptosis.<sup>59</sup> Chromaffin cells are also made in excess. During embryonic development the Organ of Zuckerkandl is formed as an embryonic source for catecholamines. Postnatal, this organ is not needed anymore and undergoes apoptosis and regression. The organ of Zuckerkandl involutes completely by the age of 3 years.<sup>60</sup> Could this mean that the low-risk tumors are not truly malignant, but an erroneous variation of normal development? This could suggest that different clinical subgroups of neuroblastoma are the result of different oncogenic processes and possibly of different cells-of-origin.

# SCOPE OF THIS THESIS

## **Part I: Embryonic origin and subgroups of disseminated neuroblastoma**

Part one of this thesis has a focus on neuroblastoma as a developmental tumor. Neuroblastoma derives from neural crest cells, but the cell-of-origin and time-of-origin of neuroblastoma ontogeny remains elusive. This part aims to explain clinical neuroblastoma patterns as a reflection of the normal neural crest development. Specifically, it is aimed to elucidate some of the uncertainties about the origin of neuroblastoma tumors, and why some tumors behave benign, while others are highly aggressive. In **Chapter 2** we review the current literature on normal neural crest development, with a focus on the genes that are important during normal development and describe the similarities and differences to neuroblastoma development. Subsequently, different subgroups of neuroblastoma are being discussed and we hypothesize about their potential embryological origin in view of normal development. In **Chapter 3**, we describe the regression of stage 4S/MS tumors. These tumors are known for their spontaneous regression. However, it is not clear how much time is needed for the process of regression and it remains also unknown if complete regression is always reached, or if some patients remain in partial regression. In addition, we describe risk factors for progressive disease. In **Chapter 4** we describe a cohort of patients with a chemotherapy insensitive tumors who fare a chronic course of disease with long-term survival without tumor regression. We describe clinical characteristics of these patients in order to enable recognition of these patients soon after diagnosis, to prevent them from overtreatment. In addition, we try to place this entity within the well-known disseminated entities stage MS and stage M tumors. Subsequently, we hypothesize on the cell-of-origin of this specific tumor pattern. In **Chapter 5**, we analyze the role of *ZFP42*, a pluripotency marker of embryonic stem cells and potential gene in neuroblastoma development. We identified a patient who developed two tumors in childhood and who has a germline rearrangement positioning a region positive for epigenetic enhancer marks (H3K27ac and H3K4me1) near the promoter of *ZFP42*. The rearrangement alters this region and potentially activates this gene to become involved in tumor development. The chapter discusses the potential role of *ZFP42* in the tumors.

## **Part II: Progress in the treatment of (high-risk) neuroblastoma**

Part two of this thesis has a focus on the progress made in treating neuroblastoma, especially in treating high-risk neuroblastoma. Over time, many changes and additions in treatment have been made, all aimed to improve survival. To understand the effect of these treatment changes we analyze in **Chapter 6** the incidence and survival of all neuroblastoma patients, diagnosed between 1990 and 2014. By analyzing survival data for different subgroups of patients and over different periods, we can estimate the effect of treatment changes on the prognosis of patients with neuroblastoma. In

**Chapter 7**, we analyze the specific effect of anti-GD2 immunotherapy on the (long-term) survival of high-risk neuroblastoma patients. We compared patients treated with anti-GD2 immunotherapy between 2009-2015 to a historical control group (1999-2009). We compared our data with other published cohorts.

At the end of this thesis, in **Chapter 8** a discussion of the main findings as well as future implications are enclosed. The discussion summarizes the insights from our studies and those of others combined to give direction towards potential progress and fields of interest for future studies.

In **Chapter 9** an English and Dutch summary (Nederlandse samenvatting) can be found. Finally, as an appendix, a list of publications is enclosed, together with a biography and acknowledgments (dankwoord).

## REFERENCES

1. Nakagawara A, Ohira M. Comprehensive genomics linking between neural development and cancer: neuroblastoma as a model. *Cancer Lett.* 2004;204(2):213-224.
2. Cheung NK, Dyer MA. Neuroblastoma: developmental biology, cancer genomics and immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer.* 2013;13(6):397-411.
3. Louis CU, Shohet JM. Neuroblastoma: molecular pathogenesis and therapy. *Annu Rev Med.* 2015;66:49-63.
4. Tomolonis JA, Agarwal S, Shohet JM. Neuroblastoma pathogenesis: deregulation of embryonic neural crest development. *Cell Tissue Res.* 2018;372(2):245-262.
5. De Preter K, Vandesompele J, Heimann P, et al. Human fetal neuroblast and neuroblastoma transcriptome analysis confirms neuroblast origin and highlights neuroblastoma candidate genes. *Genome Biol.* 2006;7(9):R84.
6. Ernsberger U, Rohrer H. Sympathetic tales: subdivisions of the autonomic nervous system and the impact of developmental studies. *Neural Dev.* 2018;13(1):20.
7. Ondicova K, Mravec B. Multilevel interactions between the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems: a minireview. *Endocr Regul.* 2010;44(2):69-75.
8. Shimada H, Ambros IM, Dehner LP, Hata J, Joshi VV, Roald B. Terminology and morphologic criteria of neuroblastic tumors: recommendations by the International Neuroblastoma Pathology Committee. *Cancer.* 1999;86(2):349-363.
9. Simoes-Costa M, Bronner ME. Establishing neural crest identity: a gene regulatory recipe. *Development.* 2015;142(2):242-257.
10. Xie L, Onysko J, Morrison H. Childhood cancer incidence in Canada: demographic and geographic variation of temporal trends (1992-2010). *Health Promot Chronic Dis Prev Can.* 2018;38(3):79-115.
11. Kushner BH, Kramer K, LaQuaglia MP, Modak S, Cheung NK. Neuroblastoma in adolescents and adults: the Memorial Sloan-Kettering experience. *Med Pediatr Oncol.* 2003;41(6):508-515.
12. London WB, Castleberry RP, Matthay KK, et al. Evidence for an age cutoff greater than 365 days for neuroblastoma risk group stratification in the Children's Oncology Group. *J Clin Oncol.* 2005;23(27):6459-6465.
13. Cohn SL, Pearson AD, London WB, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) classification system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol.* 2009;27(2):289-297.
14. Pinto NR, Applebaum MA, Volchenboum SL, et al. Advances in Risk Classification and Treatment Strategies for Neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol.* 2015;33(27):3008-3017.
15. Vo KT, Matthay KK, Neuhaus J, et al. Clinical, biologic, and prognostic differences on the basis of primary tumor site in neuroblastoma: a report from the international neuroblastoma risk group project. *J Clin Oncol.* 2014;32(28):3169-3176.
16. Schwab M, Westermann F, Hero B, Berthold F. Neuroblastoma: biology and molecular and chromosomal pathology. *Lancet Oncol.* 2003;4(8):472-480.
17. Hero B, Schleiermacher G. Update on pediatric opsoclonus myoclonus syndrome. *Neuropediatrics.* 2013;44(6):324-329.
18. Morgenstern DA, London WB, Stephens D, et al. Prognostic significance of pattern and burden of metastatic disease in patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma: A study from the International Neuroblastoma Risk Group database. *Eur J Cancer.* 2016;65:1-10.
19. Dubois SG, Geier E, Batra V, et al. Evaluation of Norepinephrine Transporter Expression and Metaiodobenzylguanidine Avidity in Neuroblastoma: A Report from the Children's Oncology Group. *Int J Mol Imaging.* 2012;2012:250834.
20. Brodeur GM, Pritchard J, Berthold F, et al. Revisions of the international criteria for neuroblastoma diagnosis, staging, and response to treatment. *J Clin Oncol.* 1993;11(8):1466-1477.

21. Evans AE, D'Angio GJ, Randolph J. A proposed staging for children with neuroblastoma. Children's cancer study group A. *Cancer*. 1971;27(2):374-378.
22. Monclair T, Brodeur GM, Ambros PF, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) staging system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(2):298-303.
23. Maris JM. Recent advances in neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2010;362(23):2202-2211.
24. Shimada H, Umehara S, Monobe Y, et al. International neuroblastoma pathology classification for prognostic evaluation of patients with peripheral neuroblastic tumors: a report from the Children's Cancer Group. *Cancer*. 2001;92(9):2451-2461.
25. Look AT, Hayes FA, Shuster JJ, et al. Clinical relevance of tumor cell ploidy and N-myc gene amplification in childhood neuroblastoma: a Pediatric Oncology Group study. *J Clin Oncol*. 1991;9(4):581-591.
26. Simon T, Spitz R, Hero B, Berthold F, Faldum A. Risk estimation in localized unresectable single copy MYCN neuroblastoma by the status of chromosomes 1p and 11q. *Cancer Lett*. 2006;237(2):215-222.
27. Maris JM, Matthay KK. Molecular biology of neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 1999;17(7):2264-2279.
28. Ladenstein R, Ambros IM, Potschger U, et al. Prognostic significance of DNA di-tetraploidy in neuroblastoma. *Med Pediatr Oncol*. 2001;36(1):83-92.
29. Janoueix-Lerosey I, Schleiermacher G, Michels E, et al. Overall genomic pattern is a predictor of outcome in neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(7):1026-1033.
30. Schleiermacher G, Mosseri V, London WB, et al. Segmental chromosomal alterations have prognostic impact in neuroblastoma: a report from the INRG project. *Br J Cancer*. 2012;107(8):1418-1422.
31. Tomioka N, Oba S, Ohira M, et al. Novel risk stratification of patients with neuroblastoma by genomic signature, which is independent of molecular signature. *Oncogene*. 2008;27(4):441-449.
32. Mosse YP, Laudenslager M, Khazi D, et al. Germline PHOX2B mutation in hereditary neuroblastoma. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2004;75(4):727-730.
33. Trochet D, Bourdeaut F, Janoueix-Lerosey I, et al. Germline mutations of the paired-like homeobox 2B (PHOX2B) gene in neuroblastoma. *Am J Hum Genet*. 2004;74(4):761-764.
34. Chen Y, Takita J, Choi YL, et al. Oncogenic mutations of ALK kinase in neuroblastoma. *Nature*. 2008;455(7215):971-974.
35. Janoueix-Lerosey I, Lequin D, Brugieres L, et al. Somatic and germline activating mutations of the ALK kinase receptor in neuroblastoma. *Nature*. 2008;455(7215):967-970.
36. Mosse YP, Laudenslager M, Longo L, et al. Identification of ALK as a major familial neuroblastoma predisposition gene. *Nature*. 2008;455(7215):930-935.
37. Bourdeaut F, Ferrand S, Brugières L, et al. ALK germline mutations in patients with neuroblastoma: a rare and weakly penetrant syndrome. *European Journal of Human Genetics*. 2012;20(3):291-297.
38. de Pontual L, Kettaneh D, Gordon CT, et al. Germline gain-of-function mutations of ALK disrupt central nervous system development. *Hum Mutat*. 2011;32(3):272-276.
39. Lawrence MS, Stojanov P, Polak P, et al. Mutational heterogeneity in cancer and the search for new cancer-associated genes. *Nature*. 2013;499(7457):214-218.
40. Grobner SN, Worst BC, Weischenfeldt J, et al. The landscape of genomic alterations across childhood cancers. *Nature*. 2018;555(7696):321-327.
41. Schleiermacher G, Janoueix-Lerosey I, Delattre O. Recent insights into the biology of neuroblastoma. *Int J Cancer*. 2014;135(10):2249-2261.
42. Molenaar JJ, Koster J, Zwijnenburg DA, et al. Sequencing of neuroblastoma identifies chromothripsis and defects in neuritogenesis genes. *Nature*. 2012;483(7391):589-593.
43. Pugh TJ, Morozova O, Attiyeh EF, et al. The genetic landscape of high-risk neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet*. 2013;45(3):279-284.

44. Cheung NK, Zhang J, Lu C, et al. Association of age at diagnosis and genetic mutations in patients with neuroblastoma. *JAMA*. 2012;307(10):1062-1071.
45. Sausen M, Leary RJ, Jones S, et al. Integrated genomic analyses identify ARID1A and ARID1B alterations in the childhood cancer neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet*. 2013;45(1):12-17.
46. Ho L, Crabtree GR. Chromatin remodelling during development. *Nature*. 2010;463(7280):474-484.
47. Bellini A, Bessoltane-Bentahar N, Bhalshankar J, et al. Study of chromatin remodeling genes implicates SMARCA4 as a putative player in oncogenesis in neuroblastoma. *Int J Cancer*. 2019;145(10):2781-2791.
48. Ackermann S, Cartolano M, Hero B, et al. A mechanistic classification of clinical phenotypes in neuroblastoma. *Science*. 2018;362(6419):1165-1170.
49. Mosse YP, Greshock J, Margolin A, et al. High-resolution detection and mapping of genomic DNA alterations in neuroblastoma. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*. 2005;43(4):390-403.
50. Vandesompele J, Michels E, De Preter K, et al. Identification of 2 putative critical segments of 17q gain in neuroblastoma through integrative genomics. *Int J Cancer*. 2008;122(5):1177-1182.
51. Guimier A, Ferrand S, Pierron G, et al. Clinical characteristics and outcome of patients with neuroblastoma presenting genomic amplification of loci other than MYCN. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(7):e101990.
52. Depuydt P, Boeva V, Hocking TD, et al. Genomic Amplifications and Distal 6q Loss: Novel Markers for Poor Survival in High-risk Neuroblastoma Patients. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2018;110(10):1084-1093.
53. Rothstein M, Bhattacharya D, Simoes-Costa M. The molecular basis of neural crest axial identity. *Dev Biol*. 2018;444 Suppl 1:S170-S180.
54. Serbedzija GN, Fraser SE, Bronner-Fraser M. Pathways of trunk neural crest cell migration in the mouse embryo as revealed by vital dye labelling. *Development*. 1990;108(4):605-612.
55. Delloye-Bourgeois C, Castellani V. Hijacking of Embryonic Programs by Neural Crest-Derived Neuroblastoma: From Physiological Migration to Metastatic Dissemination. *Front Mol Neurosci*. 2019;12:52.
56. Furlan A, Dyachuk V, Kastriti ME, et al. Multipotent peripheral glial cells generate neuroendocrine cells of the adrenal medulla. *Science*. 2017;357(6346).
57. Kastriti ME, Kameneva P, Kamenev D, et al. Schwann Cell Precursors Generate the Majority of Chromaffin Cells in Zuckerkandl Organ and Some Sympathetic Neurons in Paraganglia. *Front Mol Neurosci*. 2019;12:6.
58. Wang Q, Diskin S, Rappaport E, et al. Integrative genomics identifies distinct molecular classes of neuroblastoma and shows that multiple genes are targeted by regional alterations in DNA copy number. *Cancer Res*. 2006;66(12):6050-6062.
59. Olsen O, Kallop DY, McLaughlin T, et al. Genetic analysis reveals that amyloid precursor protein and death receptor 6 function in the same pathway to control axonal pruning independent of beta-secretase. *J Neurosci*. 2014;34(19):6438-6447.
60. Schober A, Parlato R, Huber K, et al. Cell loss and autophagy in the extra-adrenal chromaffin organ of Zuckerkandl are regulated by glucocorticoid signalling. *J Neuroendocrinol*. 2013;25(1):34-47.









# PART I

Embryonic origin and  
subgroups of disseminated  
neuroblastoma



# CHAPTER

## Neuroblastoma, a developmental malignancy of neural crest cells

Michelle L. Tas, Evelyn S. Hanemaaijer,  
Marc van de Wetering, Hans Clevers  
and Max M. van Noesel

In preparation



## ABSTRACT

Neuroblastoma is an embryonic malignancy of neural crest cells. It is a very heterogeneous tumor with low-risk tumors that have survival rates of >85% without treatment, and high-risk tumors with survival rates <50% despite intensive multimodal treatment. Low-risk tumors are associated with sympathetic side chain tumors, while high-risk tumors are associated with adrenal gland tumors. Both the sympathetic neurons of the sympathetic side chain and the chromaffin cells of the adrenal gland are formed by neural crest cells. The neural crest is a multipotent transient population of cells only present during embryonal development. Recently in-depth studies have outlined the transcriptome of mouse and human neural crest cells and their derivatives. This led to the discovery of two main precursor cells: the sympathoadrenal progenitor (SA progenitor) which mainly forms the sympathetic neurons of the side chain and the Schwann cell precursor (SCP) which mainly forms the chromaffin cells of the adrenal gland. This marked difference in precursor cells and neuroblastoma subtypes could indicate that different neuroblastoma subtypes arise from different precursor cells. More knowledge of the transcriptome and fate decisions of SA progenitors, SCPs and chromaffin is needed to identify the cell(s)-of-origin of neuroblastoma.

## INTRODUCTION

The neural crest (NC) is a temporary embryonic structure that develops from neuroectodermal cells and is regarded as a fourth embryonic layer. Neural crest cells (NCCs) are multipotent and highly migratory. They differentiate into multiple cell types and tissues, among which melanocytes, chromaffin cells, sympathetic neurons, Schwann cells and smooth muscle cells.<sup>1-3</sup> The NCC fate strongly depends on the regions of the NC they arise from: cranial, vagal, trunk, and or sacral neural crest.<sup>1</sup> In this review we will focus on the trunk neural crest in relation to neuroblastoma development. Neuroblastoma is a pediatric malignancy of the developing sympathetic nervous system.<sup>4</sup> It has an incidence of 12 per million children aged <15 years. It affects mostly young children, the median age at diagnosis is 18 months and 95% of patients are diagnosed before the age of 10.<sup>5,6</sup> Tumors arise mainly in the adrenal gland, and the thoracic and abdominal sympathetic side chain, which are derivatives of the trunk NC. Although it is widely accepted that neuroblastoma tumors originate from NCCs, the precise stage of development from which the tumors originate remains unclear. Recent technologies have provided novel insights in the developing sympathetic nervous system on a single cell level. This review aims to combine the latest insights in neural crest development and clinical and molecular knowledge on neuroblastomas to elucidate the possible cells of origin of neuroblastoma.

## NEUROBLASTOMA

The clinical course of neuroblastoma varies from low-risk disease with survival rates of >85% without treatment, to high-risk disease with <50% long term survival despite intensive multimodal treatment.<sup>7-9</sup> Low-risk tumors are defined by the International Neuroblastoma Research Group classification system<sup>7</sup> as stage L1 (localized tumors) or disseminated MS (metastatic special) disease, age at diagnosis below 18 months and no amplification of the *MYCN* oncogene.<sup>7</sup> These tumors are associated with whole chromosomal gains and losses, and few genetic mutations.<sup>10</sup> Patients with stage MS neuroblastoma are young (below 18 months of age at diagnosis) with dissemination limited to liver, skin and bone marrow (<10% infiltration).<sup>7,11,12</sup> Despite the multifocal tumor nodules, spontaneous regression is expected.<sup>13-15</sup> Low-risk stage L1 primary tumors are most often located in the sympathetic side chain in the neck and thorax (50%) and less often in the adrenal gland (28%) or other abdominal locations (15%).<sup>4,16,17</sup> Patients with thoracic sympathetic side chain tumors have higher survival rates than patients with adrenal primary tumors, even when corrected for age, *MYCN* amplification status and stage.<sup>4</sup>

High-risk neuroblastoma is associated with stage M (metastatic) disease, older age at diagnosis ( $\geq 18$  months), *MYCN* amplification, segmental chromosomal gains and losses (gain of 17q, LOH of 1p and loss of 11q), and other genetic alterations.<sup>7,10</sup> Stage M primary tumors are most often located in the adrenal gland (60%) and other abdominal locations (22%), while tumors located in the neck or thorax are found in only 9% of patients.<sup>4</sup> Recurrent mutations are found in *ATRX* and *TERT* (both involved in telomere lengthening), the Rac/Rho pathway, and the RAS-MAPK pathway (Table 1).<sup>18-23</sup> Genes with high expression in high-risk tumors and associated with poor prognosis are *TrkB* (*NTRK2*)<sup>24</sup>, *ALK*<sup>18,25,26</sup>, *LGR5*<sup>27</sup>, *DUPS5*<sup>28</sup>, *TERT*<sup>29</sup>, *GATA3*<sup>30</sup>, *ASCL1*<sup>31</sup> and *MYCN*<sup>7</sup>.

Intermediate risk neuroblastoma are stage L2 (localized tumors with risk factors on imaging modalities for incomplete resection) tumors in children > 18 months and clinically varied and genetically less well defined.<sup>7,10</sup>

Neuroblastoma tumors can be detected by measuring homovanillic acid (HVA) and vanillylmandelic acid (VMA) in urine. Based on this simple test, screening studies were started in multiple countries. The aim was to detect high-risk tumors at an early phase of disease. During the screening studies, incidence of stage L1 tumors increased 4-fold, but the incidence of stage M tumors and mortality remained the same, subsequently all screenings were ceased.<sup>17,32,33</sup> In line, autopsy studies on fetal adrenal glands have shed light on the existence of neuroblastoma like nodules, "in situ neuroblastoma", in 40x more cases than expected based on neuroblastoma incidence. The "in situ neuroblastoma" most likely undergo spontaneous involution, before the diagnosis of a clinically relevant/detectable neuroblastoma is made.<sup>34</sup> The screening studies suggested that stage L1 and stage M tumors are two different entities and that stepwise evolution from premalignant to low stage tumors to high stage tumors, as in adult carcinomas, does not apply to neuroblastoma.<sup>35,36</sup>

**Table 1** Recurrent gene mutations associated with somatic neuroblastoma

Gene	Location	Percentage	Cohort	Related Gene/ Pathway	Function	References
<b>Epigenetic processes</b>						
ARID1A	1p36	5.63%	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	<sup>21</sup>
ARID1B	6q25	1-7%	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	<sup>18,21</sup>
ATRX	Xq21	2-5%	HR	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	<sup>18,20,22</sup>
CHD9	16q12	4.04%	mainly HR	PPARA	chromatin remodeler	<sup>20</sup>
KMT2C/ MLL3	7q36	1.82%	all	ASCOM complex	epigenetic transcriptional activation	<sup>22</sup>
PBRM1	3p21	1-2%	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	<sup>18,22</sup>
<b>Developmental processes</b>						
ALK	2p23	6-14%	HR	MAPK	receptor tyrosine kinase	<sup>18-21,23</sup>
NEB	2q23	4.04%	mainly HR		cytoskeleton	<sup>20</sup>
TIAM1	21q22	3.45%	all	RAC1, Rho-like GTPases	guanin nucleotide exchange factor	<sup>19</sup>
VANGL1	1p13	2.22%	all	RhoA pathway	cell polarity	<sup>21</sup>
ZHX2	8q24	2.22%	all		cell polarity	<sup>21</sup>
PTK2	8q24	2.02%	mainly HR	RhoA pathway, MAPK	protein tyrosine kinase, <sup>20</sup> cell migration and cell cycle progression	
COL6A6	3q22	3.03%	mainly HR	VWF	cell cell interactions	<sup>20</sup>
HTRA1	10q26	3.03%	mainly HR	FGF, IGF	protease	<sup>20</sup>
<b>Tumorigenic processes</b>						
MYCN	2q24	1.67%	HR		transcription factor	<sup>18</sup>
NRAS	1p13	0.83%	HR		GTPase	<sup>18</sup>
PTPN11	12q24	2.92%	HR	RhoA, MAPK	protein tyrosine phosphatase	<sup>18</sup>

### Predisposition and susceptibility for neuroblastoma

Although rare, familial neuroblastoma is observed in 1-2% of patients. Patients with familial neuroblastoma tend to be younger than patients with a sporadic neuroblastoma, and often have multiple primary tumors.<sup>37</sup> Three genes are currently known to be involved in familial neuroblastoma: *ALK*<sup>25,26</sup>, *PHOX2B*<sup>38</sup>, and *KIF1B*<sup>39</sup>.

Several general cancer predisposition syndromes, among which Li-Fraumeni syndrome and neurofibromatosis type I, are associated with neuroblastoma predisposition.<sup>40</sup> Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) in sporadic neuroblastoma indicated that low-risk and high-risk can be seen as different developmental entities (Table 2). Low-risk tumors are associated with single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) in *IL31RA*, *HSD17B12*, *DUSP12*, and *DDX4*.<sup>41</sup> *HSD17B12* and *DDX4* are important for embryonic development in general.<sup>42-44</sup> The role of *IL31RA* and *DUSP12* during development remains unknown.<sup>45,46</sup> High-risk tumors are associated with SNPs in genes involved in oncogenic processes (Table 2).<sup>18,20,41,47-52</sup> SNPs for high-risk tumors are identified in *ALK*, *LMO1*, *LIN28B*, and *MYCN*, which are involved in the neuroblastoma core regulatory circuit (CRC).<sup>31,53-56</sup> A CRC is a set of transcription factors able to collectively (auto)regulate the expression of a large number of genes and enhancers and thereby determine cell identity.<sup>57</sup> For high-risk tumors, SNPs are also identified in *TP53*, *BARD1*, *PALB2*, *CHEK2*, *HACE1*, and *PINK1*, which are putative tumor suppressors of several cancer types.<sup>58-65</sup>

## THE ORIGIN OF THE NEUROBLASTOMA IN RELATION TO THE NC DEVELOPMENT

### 1. Neural Crest Cells

Neural crest cells (NCCs) are formed at the dorsal borders of the neural tube, in between the neural plate and the non-neural ectoderm.<sup>66-73</sup> Influenced by the morphogens Wnt and BMPs,<sup>1,74,75</sup> NCCs undergo epithelial to mesenchymal transition (EMT) which enables delamination from the neural tube and subsequent migration to fate organs. EMT is marked by changes in gene expression of cell adhesion molecules, signal transduction molecules/proteins, and transcription factors (Figure 1).<sup>76-79</sup> As EMT genes are essential for migration, many remain expressed in the migrating NCCs.<sup>2,71,79-85</sup> The Rho family of small GTPases (among others *Rac1* and *RhoB*) are activated in NCCs to guide migration.<sup>86,87</sup> In addition, surrounding structures guide the migrating NCCs by forming physical barriers and trails (Figure 2) and by expressing repelling and attracting signaling molecules such as Semaphorins, and Slit/Robo.<sup>88-91</sup> Recurrent somatic mutations in the Rac/Rho pathways are found in high-risk neuroblastoma (Table 1).<sup>19-21</sup> In contrast, *VANGL2* and *PRICKLE1* are highly expressed in low-risk neuroblastoma tumors,<sup>92</sup> they are part of the planar cell polarity (PCP) signaling pathway.<sup>87</sup> This pathway remodels the cytoskeleton of NCCs and defines polarity.<sup>77,87,93-95</sup>

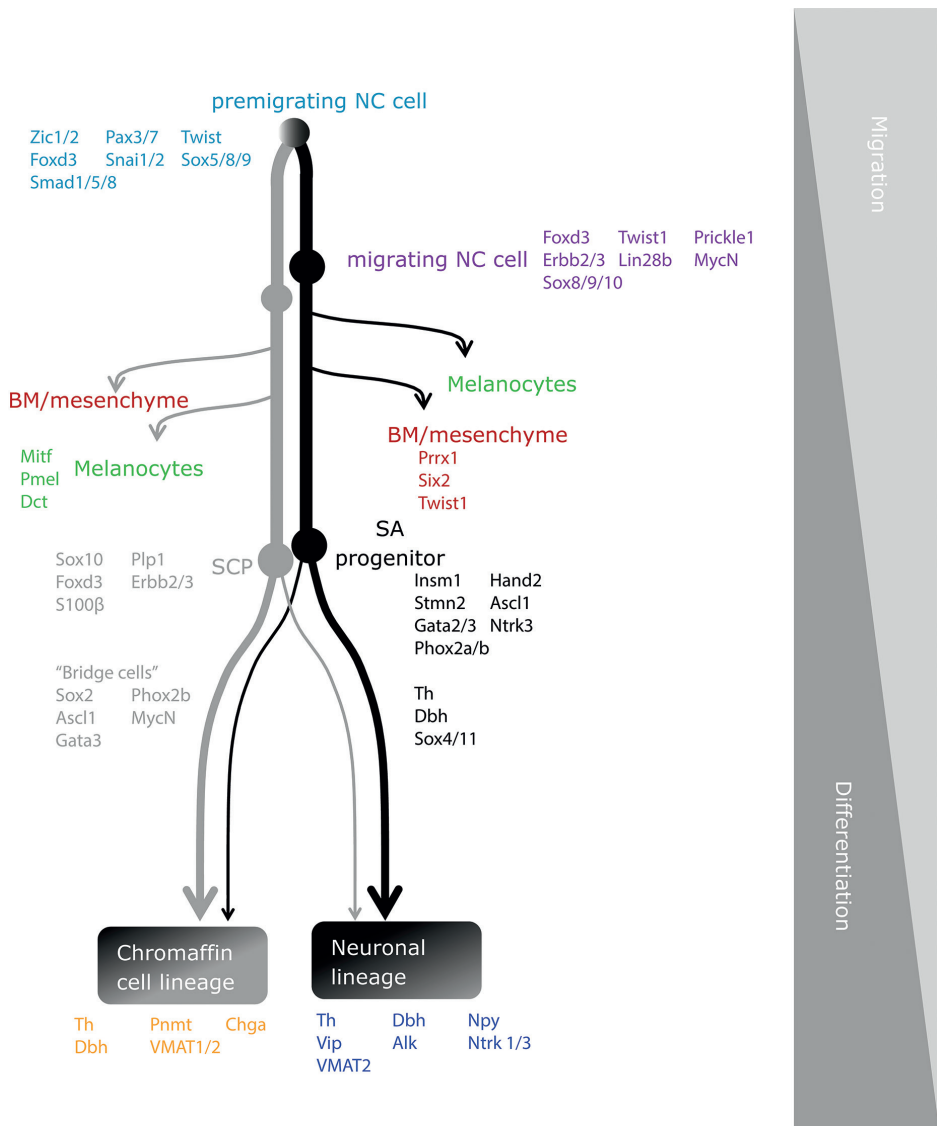
Table 2 SNPs associated with neuroblastoma susceptibility

Gene	Location	Percentage	Snp	Pt-group	Related Pathway/gene	Function	Technique used	Reference
<b>Epigenetic processes</b>								
ARID1A	1p36	1.82%	rs369118235	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	WGS/WES	22
ARID1B	6q25	9.09%	rs374755339	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	WGS/WES	22
ATRX	Xq21	3.64%	focal deletion	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	WGS/WES	22
KMT2D/MLL2	12q13	3.64%	rs1028524252	all	ASCOM complex	epigenetic transcriptional activation	WGS/WES	22
KMT2C/MLL3	7q36	3.64%	rs200152380	all	ASCOM complex	epigenetic transcriptional activation	WGS/WES	22
SMARCA4	19p13	1.82%	rs768522438	all	SWI/SNF complex	chromatin remodeler	WGS/WES	22,170
<b>Developmental processes</b>								
SPAG16	2q34		rs1033069	HR*		microtubular backbone of cilia	GWAS	50
NEFL	8q21		rs1059111		RET	neurofilament	GWAS	171
ALK	2p23	0.83%	rs113994087	HR	MAPK	receptor tyrosine kinase	WGS/WES	18
IL31RA	5q11		rs10055201	LR	STA3/STAT5	cytokine receptor	GWAS	41
HSD17B12	11p11		rs11037575	LR		dehydrogenase	GWAS	21
CPZ	4p16		rs3796727			metallocarboxypeptidase	GWAS	172
LMO1	11p15		rs2168101	HR	GATA	transcription factor	GWAS	21,41,48-50
MMP20	11q22		rs10895322			proteinase	GWAS	48
<b>Tumorigenic processes</b>								
CASC14/CASC15	6p22		rs6939340			cell cycle control	GWAS	41,48,50,173
DUSP12	1q23		rs1027702	LR	MAPK	phosphatase	GWAS	41
HACE1	6p16		rs4336470	HR?	RAC1	tumor suppressor	GWAS	47
LIN28B	6p16		rs17065417	HR?	MYCN	suppressor of miRNA biogenesis	GWAS	47
MLF1	3q25		rs6441201		CDKN1B	transcription factor	GWAS	172

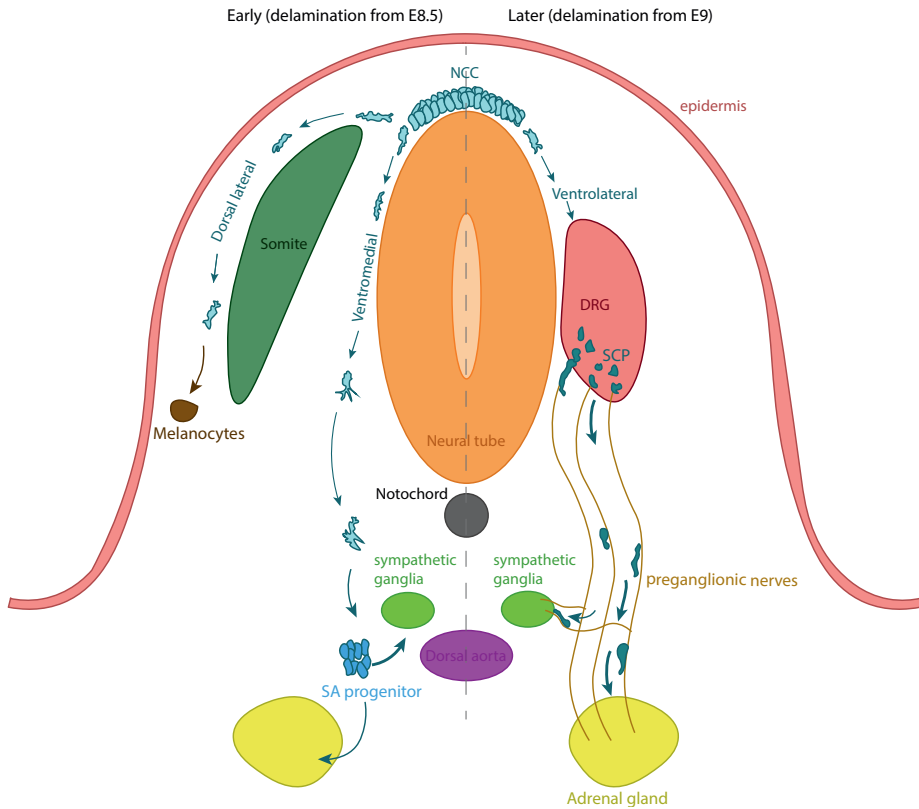


Gene	Location	Percentage	Snps	Pt-group	Related Pathway/gene	Function	Technique used	Reference
CDKN1B	12p13		rs34330			cell cycle control	GWAS	174
KIF15	3p21		rs80059929		MAPK, MHC1 processing		GWAS	175
AXIN2	17q24	7.69%		all	APC, beta-catenin	tumor suppressor	WES	20
BARD1	2q35	1-4%	rs6435862	HR	BRCA1	tumor suppressor	WGS/WES/GWAS	18,41,48,50,51
CHEK2	22q12	1-6%	rs17879961	HR	BRCA1	cell cycle control	WGS/WES	18,20
PALB2	16q12	0.42%	rs747785029	HR	BRCA2	tumor suppressor	WGS/WES	18,52
TP53	17p13	0.42%	rs879253894	HR		tumor suppressor	WGS/WES	18
DDX4	5q11		rs2619046	LR		piRNA biogenesis	GWAS	41
PINK1	1p36	0.83%	rs28940285	HR	PTEN	protein kinase mitochondria	WGS/WES	18
<b>Familial neuroblastoma</b>								
ALK	2p23		rs863225281	familial	MAPK	receptor tyrosine kinase	Targeted sequencing	23,25,26,176
PHOX2B	4p13			familial		transcription factor	Targeted sequencing	38,177

\* African ancestry



**Figure 1** NC development with marker genes expressed by NCCs during migration and differentiation Schematic view of neural crest (NC) differentiation as a time line from early (top) to late (bottom) NC migration and differentiation. Marker genes expressed at the different differentiation stages of neural crest (NC) migration and differentiation are given per differentiation stage. For a more extensive version with refs to the different genes: see supplemental Figure S1



**Figure 2** Trunk Neural crest migration.

The three main pathways followed by migrating neural crest cells (in blue). The dorsal lateral pathway is taken by NCC destined to become melanocytes. NCCs that follow the ventrolateral pathway aggregate near the dorsal aorta where they differentiate into the SA progenitor to subsequently migrate to the sympathetic ganglia and adrenal gland. NCCs that follow the ventrolateral pathway aggregate in the dorsal root ganglia, where they differentiate into SCPs (Schwann cell precursors), subsequently they migrate along preganglionic nerves towards their target organs: the adrenal gland and the sympathetic ganglia.

## 2. Migration pathways

Trunk NCCs migrate along three pathways (Figure 2): 1) the dorsolateral pathway, which gives mainly rise to melanocytes; 2) the ventromedial pathway, which gives rise to cells in the sympathetic ganglia, adrenal medulla and posterior region of the enteric nervous system; 3) the ventrolateral pathway which gives rise to neurons of the dorsal root ganglia and Schwann cells.<sup>89,96</sup> Between these well-established pathways some cross over takes place, an example being Schwann cell precursors who develop into melanocytes.<sup>97</sup> Migration starts at embryonic day 8.5 (E8.5) in mice, and around the third to fourth week of gestation in humans, with the delamination of the NCCs following the dorsolateral

and ventromedial pathway.<sup>98</sup> Delamination is initiated in rostrocaudal direction, and continues until E9.5 for NCCs following the ventromedial pathway and until E10.5 for NCCs following the dorsolateral pathway. NCCs following the ventrolateral pathway start delaminating after E9 and continue through E10.5.<sup>98</sup> Migrating NCCs can be recognized by expression of *Sox10* and *FoxD3*.<sup>2,99</sup>

### 3. Common sympathoadrenal progenitor

Trunk NCCs that follow the ventromedial pathway aggregate in the vicinity of the dorsal aorta to form the primary sympathetic ganglia.<sup>100</sup> Here, the semi-committed progenitors (sympathoadrenal (SA) progenitors) are further exposed to signaling factors (e.g. BMPs) necessary for their specification. Subsequently, the SA progenitors migrate towards the adrenal anlagen and the sympathetic side chain.<sup>101,102</sup> Upon arrival at their final destination, the cells differentiate into chromaffin cells and secondary sympathetic ganglia (Figure 2).<sup>103</sup>

Transcription factors directing the specification of the SA progenitor are *Phox2a*, *Phox2b*, *Insm1*, *Stmn2*, *Ascl1*, *Gata2*, *Gata3* and *Hand2*.<sup>104-110</sup> The SA progenitor matures and starts expressing genes that indicates further commitment. These genes are also expressed in immature sympathetic neurons and chromaffin cells (*Th*, *Dbh*, *Ntrk1*, *Ntrk3*, *Notch1*, *Phox2a*, *c-RET*, *Nf*, *Nse*, *Pgp9.5* and *HNK*).<sup>66,99,109-117</sup> *Phox2b* is considered the master regulator of specification.<sup>111</sup> As mentioned, PHOX2B alterations are involved in familial neuroblastoma, typically as multifocal side chain tumors. *PHOX2B* and *STMN2* expression can be found in nearly all neuroblastoma tumors.<sup>118</sup> In addition, *Phox2b*, *Hand2*, *Ascl1*, and *Gata3* are part of the adrenergic neuroblastoma CRC.<sup>31,119-122</sup> *TH* is used as a diagnostic marker for neuroblastoma and both *Th* and *Dbh* are being used to generate animal models.<sup>55,118,123-126</sup>

To further differentiate into the sympathetic neuron lineage and chromaffin lineage, the SA progenitors start expressing *Sox4* and *Sox11*.<sup>110</sup> From here on the SA progenitor pool segregates into two lineages, one group committed to the sympathetic neuron lineage and the other to the adrenal chromaffin lineage.<sup>101,127</sup> These two pools will form about 90% of the sympathetic neurons, 10% of the adrenal chromaffin cells and 55% of the extra-adrenal chromaffin cells in the Organ of Zuckerkandl (Figure 1).<sup>69,85,128</sup>

Interestingly, in neuroblastoma cell lines two separate neuroblastoma cell states, the adrenergic and mesenchymal state were identified.<sup>119,120</sup> Both states have their own CRC. The adrenergic CRC is characterized by genes important for SA progenitor specification (*Phox2b*, *Hand2*, *Tbx2*, *Isl1*, and *Gata3*), along with *LMO1*.<sup>31,119-122</sup> *MYCN* is thought to be an amplifier of this CRC.<sup>129</sup> The mesenchymal CRC is characterized by *PRRX1* and *FOSL1/2*.<sup>120</sup> *In vitro*, cell lines were able to switch between the adrenergic and mesenchymal state. In bulk neuroblastoma tumor samples, the adrenergic and mesenchymal subtypes can be identified on epigenetic and gene expression level. The mesenchymal subtype was enriched in the relapse samples and closely resembled expression of the Schwann cell precursor (SCP).<sup>130</sup>

### 3.1 Sympathetic differentiation of the SA progenitor

The differentiating sympathetic neurons can be identified by the expression of *Sytl*, *Npy*, *Vip*, *Alk*, *Neurog1*, *Neurog2*, *Ntrk1* and *Ntrk3*, and *Vmat2*.<sup>54,110,113,131-135</sup> During differentiation, *MycN* is upregulated, followed by loss of expression in mature sympathetic neurons.<sup>136</sup> In neuroblastoma, high expression of *MYCN* is assured by amplification of *MYCN* in 20% of patients and a poor prognostic factor for survival.<sup>137,138</sup> *VIP* and *NPY* are often expressed in neuroblastoma, but do not correlate with stage or prognosis.<sup>139-141</sup> *VMAT2* is correlated with MIBG avidity and is inversely correlated with *MYCN* amplification.<sup>142</sup> High expression or amplification of *ALK* is associated with poor outcome and high-risk neuroblastoma.<sup>18,23</sup> Activating mutations of *ALK* are responsible for 80% of familial neuroblastoma cases.<sup>25,26</sup> The *ALK<sup>F1174L</sup>* mutation is one of the few recurrent somatic mutations in neuroblastoma and is associated with a poor outcome.<sup>23</sup> *ALK<sup>F1174L</sup>* is frequently used for the development of transgenic neuroblastoma mouse models.<sup>125,126,143</sup>

The expression of *Ntrk1* in combination with the NGF signal is important for the survival of the sympathetic neurons, as well as their ability to innervate distal targets.<sup>134,144,145</sup> They undergo apoptosis when exposed to insufficient amounts. In neuroblastoma, expression of *NTRK1* (*TrkA*) and *NTRK3* (*TrkC*) is associated with young age, a favorable clinical course, low stage of disease, and tumors located in the sympathetic side chain.<sup>16,135,146-148</sup> In contrast, expression of *NTRK2* (*TrkB*) is associated with high-risk tumors and poor prognosis.<sup>24</sup> *Ntrk2* is not expressed by the SA progenitor or sympathetic neurons at any stage of development. Its expression level in adrenal chromaffin cells is unknown. It has been found to be expressed in motor and sensory neurons, Schwann cells and in the central nervous system.<sup>134,149</sup>

### 3.2 Chromaffin differentiation of the SA progenitor

The chromaffin lineage of SA progenitors starts expressing *Pnmt* and *Chga*, while downregulating the neuronal markers *Stmn2* and *Nf*.<sup>99,111,113</sup> Although glucocorticoids are essential for differentiation *in vitro*, ablation of the adrenal cortex, which produces glucocorticoids, *in vivo* resulted in only 50% reduction in chromaffin cell number. This could indicate a second population contributing to the chromaffin cells, or a degree of glucocorticoid independence.<sup>150-152</sup> *CHGA* is expressed in neuroblastoma and is used as immunohistochemistry marker at diagnosis.<sup>120,153,154</sup> *PNMT* is necessary for the synthesis of epinephrine. However, expression was not observed in a panel of neuroblastoma cell lines.<sup>155</sup> Chromaffin cells of the organ of Zuckerkandl undergo autophagy mediated cell death postnatally.<sup>128,156</sup> This is probably regulated by glucocorticoid signaling.

## 4. The Schwann cell precursor

Recent research has revealed a second important source of chromaffin cells and sympathetic neurons: the Schwann cell precursor. The ventrolateral migrating NCCs that start migrating at E9.5 first reach the dorsal root ganglia. At this developmental hub the NCCs start expressing Schwann cell markers and are characterized by expression

of *ERBB2/3*, *Plp1*, and *S100 $\beta$* .<sup>85,157</sup> From this stage the NCCs are referred to as SCPs. Between E11.5 and E15.5, the SCPs migrate towards their target organs, using the axons of preganglionic nerves for migration.<sup>157</sup> The ventrolateral pathway was believed to generate dorsal root ganglia and Schwann cells only, but recent mouse lineage tracing studies revealed the multipotency of this migrating NCC population.<sup>69,85,128,158</sup> SCPs are currently known to contribute to chromaffin cells, sympathetic neurons, melanocytes, endoneurial fibroblasts and Schwann cells (Figure 1).<sup>3,69,84,85,97,128,133,158,159</sup>

During differentiation of SCPs to chromaffin cells an intermediate cell type can be recognized, indicated as “bridge cell”.<sup>85</sup> Bridge cells express markers such as *Sox2*, *Gata3*, *Htr3a*, *Phox2b*, *Ascl1* and *MycN*, largely similar to the SA progenitor and the adrenergic neuroblastoma CRC.<sup>31,85,119-122</sup> Chromaffin cells of SCP origin – like of SA progenitor origin – are characterized by expression of *Gata2*, *Hand2*, *Chgb*, and *Th* (Figure 2).<sup>85,136</sup> SCPs populate an estimated 78% of the adrenal medulla, 10% of sympathetic ganglia and 45% of the organ of Zuckerkandl.<sup>85,128</sup>

## 5. Current directions of research

A single cell fate decisions study revealed that migrating NCCs lose their multipotency and become lineage restricted through a process of multiple bifurcations.<sup>69</sup> In mice, the first bifurcation splits the sensory lineage from a common progenitor of autonomic and mesenchymal branches. The second bifurcation splits the autonomic neuronal fate from mesenchymal differentiation, this step is preceded by coactivation of both programs.<sup>69</sup> Fate restriction becomes overt by expression of *Phox2b* (autonomic lineage) or *Prrx1* (mesenchyme lineage). This research was performed in NCCs migrating at a more cranial level than NCCs that differentiate into adrenal chromaffin cells. When the fate restriction to chromaffin cells occurs was therefore not within the scope of the study.

After the initial studies on the SCP origin of chromaffin cells,<sup>69,85,128</sup> many have confirmed the origin of chromaffin cells from SCPs and built upon it. Kameneva et al.<sup>160</sup> and Hanemaaijer et al.<sup>161</sup> showed that mouse SCPs formed bridge cells, which were able to differentiate into both chromaffin cells and neuroblasts. Kameneva et al. showed that human sympathoblasts could differentiate into chromaffin cells, whether this trajectory is reversible needs to be investigated in further research. In their mouse study chromaffin cells could differentiate to sympathoblasts. Jansky et al.<sup>162</sup> discovered that human fetal adrenal gland contained connecting progenitor cells, a yet undescribed population, which spanned the transcriptional space between bridge, chromaffin and neuroblast populations. These cells were present 7 and 8 weeks after conception, but not at later analyzed stages.

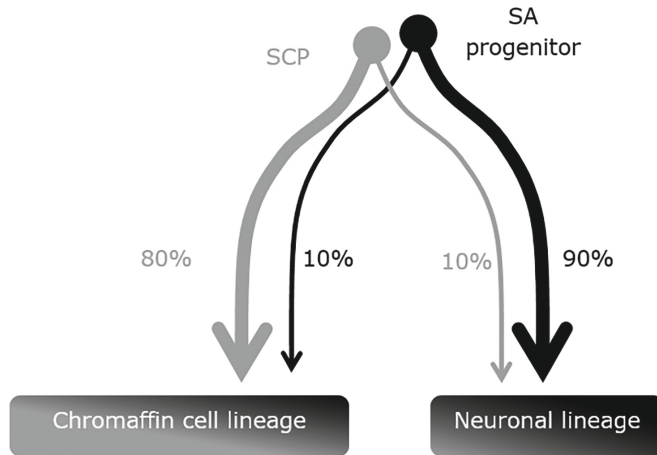
Kameneva et al. found that mature sympathoblast signature, as well as the SCP signature were associated with better prognosis in MYCN-non-amplified tumors. Hanemaaijer et al. showed that the SCP signature was associated with better survival. The SCP signature overlapped with Schwannian stroma cells in the Kameneva study, so it could be that this association is based on higher degree of invasion by non-tumorous

Schwannian stroma. Kildisiute et al.<sup>163</sup> revealed that neuroblastoma tumor cells, when compared to normal adrenal cell types, resembled sympathoblasts. High-risk tumors showed a weakened sympathoblast signature compared to low-risk tumors, possibly driven by distinct cancer specific processes. Jansky et al. found that MYCN-amplified tumors were most similar to neuroblasts 7-8 weeks post-conception, while the proportion of late neuroblasts increased in MYCN-non-amplified high-risk and low-risk tumors. They concluded that high-risk tumors arise earlier in development or show higher degrees of dedifferentiation than low-risk tumors.

Interestingly, in the single cell sequencing studies, the mesenchymal cell state as found in neuroblastoma cell lines could not be identified. In line, Durbin et al. found high levels of H3K27 acetylation, suggesting active transcription, of the adrenergic CRC members in nearly all neuroblastoma cell lines, regardless of adrenergic/mesenchymal cell state. This indicates a general requirement for these genes in regulating cell growth and survival in neuroblastoma *in vitro*, also in mesenchymal neuroblastoma cells.<sup>121</sup> In line, Gartlgruber et al. found adrenergic signatures in all neuroblastoma subgroups. However, they identified a mesenchymal signature, which was enriched in relapse samples and present regardless of coexpression of the adrenergic CRC.<sup>130</sup>

## DISCUSSION

NC development is closely associated with neuroblastoma development. Recent studies of high-risk neuroblastoma tumors seem to pinpoint to the SCP to chromaffin cell development with the closely related neuroblast as the cell-of-origin for neuroblastoma. However, the variation in clinical presentation and course of disease suggests that there are possibly two neuroblastoma entities (Figure 3). The SA progenitor being the dominant source of sympathetic ganglia, suggests a role of the SA progenitors in the origin of low-risk sympathetic side chain tumors. Likewise, the SCP is a dominant source of chromaffin cells and therefore the most likely origin of high-risk adrenal tumors (Figure 4). The role of the SA progenitors as a source for low risk or side chain neuroblastomas is supported by several molecular similarities. Maybe the most prominent being the quintessential high *NTRK1* (*TrkA*) expression which has been a hallmark of low-risk neuroblastoma cells. High *NTRK1* expression illustrates dependence of both sympathetic ganglia and low-risk neuroblastoma cells on NGF.<sup>135</sup>



Characteristic	Adrenal tumors	Thoracic tumors
MYCN amplified	23-24%	3%
Stage 4	50-54%	19-22%
Age ≥18 months	47-57%	39-49%
High-risk	53%	15%
LOH 1p	30%	10%
11q loss	20-26%	11-14%

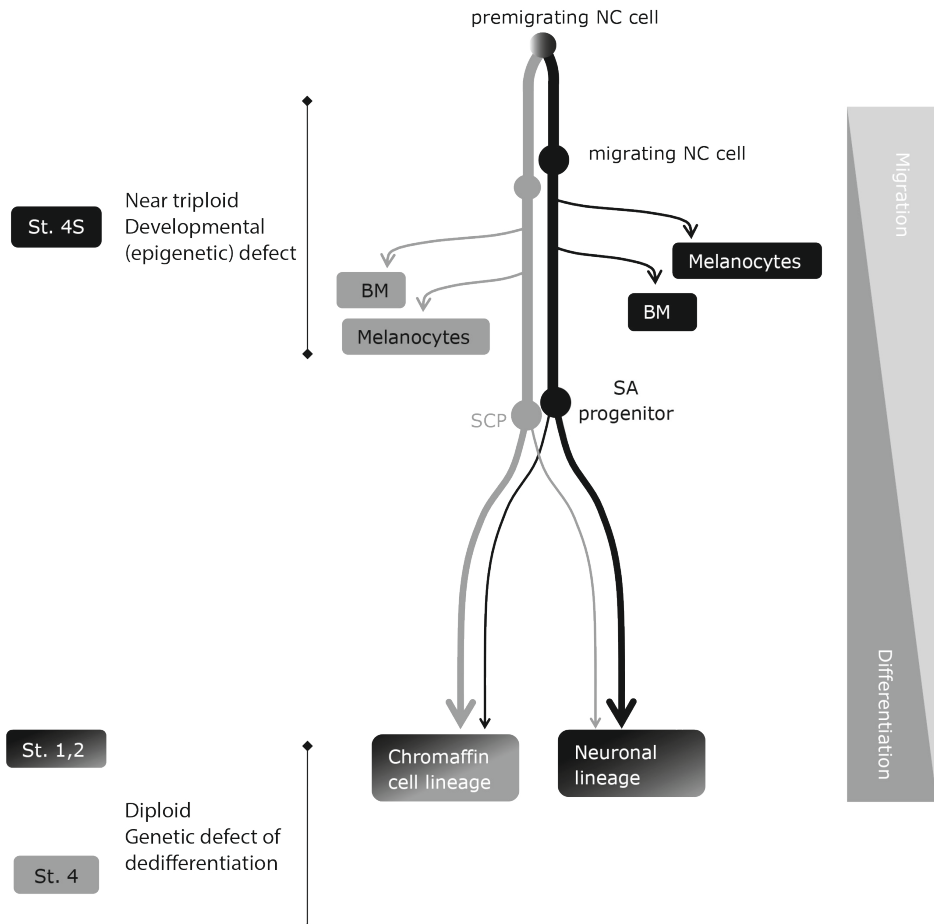
**Figure 3** Tumor characteristics by primary tumor localization.

The Schwann cell precursor (SCP) and sympathoadrenal (SA) progenitor contribute unevenly to the chromaffin cell lineage and the neuronal lineage. The table below the figure shows the percentage of adrenal and thoracic tumors, respectively, with a specific characteristic. Data from Vo 2014<sup>4</sup> and the CHOP GWAS cohort described by Oldridge 2019<sup>169</sup>.

In the center, the development of the neural crest (NC) cells is presented as a time line. In black, the sympathoadrenal (SA) progenitor as a precursor cell is depicted, in grey the Schwann cell precursor (SCP). In the boxes left to the graph, the origin of the different tumor entities are postulated. Stage 4S originates before or during the migration of NC cells to the skin and bone marrow. Stage 1 and 2 tumors originate later, after arrival of the mNCCs in the target organ regions. Stage 4 seems to originate later in/after normal development of the target organs.

There is some overlap between the genes expressed by premigratory and migrating NCCs when compared to neuroblastoma. However, their expression is also implicated in many other diseases and tissues, indicating a broad use of these genes.<sup>164-166</sup> In contrast, the characteristic expression of *Phox2b*, *Th* and *Chga* in neuroblastoma indicates that neuroblastomas resemble a more differentiated phenotype than that of the migrating NCCs.





**Figure 4** Neuroblastoma stages related to the embryonic development of neural crest cells. The right-sided bar indicates the relative role of migration and differentiation of the NC cells during embryonic development.

An important question in identifying the origin of neuroblastoma is the timing of malignant conversion. Stage L1 and MS tumors are diagnosed early in life, predominantly in the first 2 years of age. The pattern of tumor nodule spread and the unusual high frequency of bilateral tumors in stage MS tumors suggests that these tumors have their malignant hit/differentiation arrest very early in embryonic development, before the NCCs start delaminating at either the left or right side of the embryo and before their target organs are formed (Figure 4).<sup>167</sup>

The early hit is in line with the findings of the “in situ neuroblastoma” and the findings in screening studies, with higher incidence of low-risk tumors in screened populations, while the incidence of high-risk tumors was not altered.<sup>17,32,33</sup> The spontaneous tumor regression of low-risk tumors also resembles normal development. The parallels

between NC development and stage L1 and MS neuroblastoma raise the question if these neuroblastoma tumors are truly malignant or if they are developmental defects. The metastatic spread of stage MS tumors is therefore more likely to be multifocal seeding of NC precursor cells following normal cell migration. The SNPs associated with low-risk neuroblastoma are found in genes important for early embryonic development, rather than NC development. Could this indicate that the first hit in low-risk tumors occurs very early? Does this also imply that the tumors in high-risk patients arise later in development or even postnatal? If so, this could explain why the scRNA seq studies were incapable of identifying the cell of origin for neuroblastoma. Alternatively, the premalignant tumors of future high-risk patients could arise during embryonic development but need extra hits to become truly malignant (Figure 4).

When neuroblastoma is compared to normal development, the general transforming processes, such as cell cycle deregulation, should be considered. An integrative genomic analysis including all clinical subtypes of neuroblastoma, showed that low-risk tumors have high expression genes involved in normal SA development (*TH*, *DBH*, *PHOX2A*, *GATA3*, *NTRK1*), while high-risk tumors were enriched for genes involved in cellular metabolism, nucleic acid, protein and macromolecule biosynthesis, RNA processing and ribosomal turnover.<sup>168</sup> This suggests that low-risk tumors remain quite similar to their precursor cell equivalents, while high-risk tumors deviate more from their precursor cell equivalents. This further complicates efforts to ascertain the cell of origin through scRNA seq studies.

The multiple-cell-of-origin model presented here has uncertainties. The adrenergic CRC is shared between all neuroblastoma risk groups and some genetic factors are not restricted to either high-risk or low-risk tumors. An example of such is *NTRK1* expression, which seems more important in survival of sympathetic neurons than in chromaffin cells, still *NTRK1* expression is also found in chromaffin cells.<sup>135</sup> Nevertheless, there are evident differences between low-risk and high-risk neuroblastomas that can better be clarified with a multiple cells-of-origin tumor model, rather than with a one cell-of-origin model.

In conclusion, with the contribution of the SCP and SA progenitor to the sympathetic lineage and chromaffin lineage recently discovered, and with the two neuroblastoma entities having asymmetric division over these lineages, it seems plausible that different neuroblastoma entities (high-risk and low-risk) arise from different NC populations (SCPs and SA progenitors, respectively). With little information about the fate decisions and transcriptome of the SA progenitors, there is a need for more detailed analysis before conclusions can be drawn. Further research might provide a better comparison of embryonic cell states and tumors, enabling a cleaner view on the relationship between NC development and neuroblastoma tumor types.

## REFERENCES

1. Etchevers HC, Dupin E, Le Douarin NM. The diverse neural crest: from embryology to human pathology. *Development*. 2019;146(5).
2. Simoes-Costa M, Bronner ME. Establishing neural crest identity: a gene regulatory recipe. *Development*. 2015;142(2):242-257.
3. Furlan A, Adameyko I. Schwann cell precursor: a neural crest cell in disguise? *Dev Biol*. 2018;444 Suppl 1:S25-S35.
4. Vo KT, Matthay KK, Neuhaus J, et al. Clinical, biologic, and prognostic differences on the basis of primary tumor site in neuroblastoma: a report from the international neuroblastoma risk group project. *J Clin Oncol*. 2014;32(28):3169-3176.
5. Castleberry RP. Biology and treatment of neuroblastoma. *Pediatr Clin North Am*. 1997;44(4):919-937.
6. Xie L, Onysko J, Morrison H. Childhood cancer incidence in Canada: demographic and geographic variation of temporal trends (1992-2010). *Health Promot Chronic Dis Prev Can*. 2018;38(3):79-115.
7. Cohn SL, Pearson AD, London WB, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) classification system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(2):289-297.
8. Pinto NR, Applebaum MA, Volchenboum SL, et al. Advances in Risk Classification and Treatment Strategies for Neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015;33(27):3008-3017.
9. Tas ML, Reedijk AMJ, Karim-Kos HE, et al. Neuroblastoma between 1990 and 2014 in the Netherlands: Increased incidence and improved survival of high-risk neuroblastoma. *Eur J Cancer*. 2020;124:47-55.
10. Janoueix-Lerosey I, Schleiermacher G, Michels E, et al. Overall genomic pattern is a predictor of outcome in neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(7):1026-1033.
11. Brodeur GM, Pritchard J, Berthold F, et al. Revisions of the international criteria for neuroblastoma diagnosis, staging, and response to treatment. *J Clin Oncol*. 1993;11(8):1466-1477.
12. Evans AE, D'Angio GJ, Randolph J. A proposed staging for children with neuroblastoma. Children's cancer study group A. *Cancer*. 1971;27(2):374-378.
13. Tas ML, Nagtegaal M, Kraal K, et al. Neuroblastoma stage 4S: Tumor regression rate and risk factors of progressive disease. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2020;67(4):e28061.
14. Nickerson HJ, Matthay KK, Seeger RC, et al. Favorable biology and outcome of stage IV-S neuroblastoma with supportive care or minimal therapy: a Children's Cancer Group study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2000;18(3):477-486.
15. Schleiermacher G, Rubie H, Hartmann O, et al. Treatment of stage 4s neuroblastoma--report of 10 years' experience of the French Society of Paediatric Oncology (SFOP). *Br J Cancer*. 2003;89(3):470-476.
16. Perez CA, Matthay KK, Atkinson JB, et al. Biologic variables in the outcome of stages I and II neuroblastoma treated with surgery as primary therapy: a children's cancer group study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2000;18(1):18-26.
17. Berthold F, Spix C, Kaatsch P, Lampert F. Incidence, Survival, and Treatment of Localized and Metastatic Neuroblastoma in Germany 1979-2015. *Paediatr Drugs*. 2017;19(6):577-593.
18. Pugh TJ, Morozova O, Attiyeh EF, et al. The genetic landscape of high-risk neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet*. 2013;45(3):279-284.
19. Molenaar JJ, Koster J, Zwijnenburg DA, et al. Sequencing of neuroblastoma identifies chromothripsis and defects in neuritogenesis genes. *Nature*. 2012;483(7391):589-593.
20. Lasorsa VA, Formicola D, Pignataro P, et al. Exome and deep sequencing of clinically aggressive neuroblastoma reveal somatic mutations that affect key pathways involved in cancer progression. *Oncotarget*. 2016;7(16):21840-21852.

21. Sausen M, Leary RJ, Jones S, et al. Integrated genomic analyses identify ARID1A and ARID1B alterations in the childhood cancer neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet.* 2013;45(1):12-17.
22. Bellini A, Bessoltane-Bentahar N, Bhalshankar J, et al. Study of chromatin remodeling genes implicates SMARCA4 as a putative player in oncogenesis in neuroblastoma. *Int J Cancer.* 2019;145(10):2781-2791.
23. Bresler SC, Weiser DA, Huwe PJ, et al. ALK mutations confer differential oncogenic activation and sensitivity to ALK inhibition therapy in neuroblastoma. *Cancer Cell.* 2014;26(5):682-694.
24. Nakagawara A, Azar CG, Scavarda NJ, Brodeur GM. Expression and function of TRK-B and BDNF in human neuroblastomas. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1994;14(1):759-767.
25. Janoueix-Lerosey I, Lequin D, Brugieres L, et al. Somatic and germline activating mutations of the ALK kinase receptor in neuroblastoma. *Nature.* 2008;455(7215):967-970.
26. Mosse YP, Laudenslager M, Longo L, et al. Identification of ALK as a major familial neuroblastoma predisposition gene. *Nature.* 2008;455(7215):930-935.
27. Forgham H, Johnson D, Carter N, Veuger S, Carr-Wilkinson J. Stem Cell Markers in Neuroblastoma-An Emerging Role for LGR5. *Front Cell Dev Biol.* 2015;3:77.
28. Aurtenetxe O, Zaldumbide L, Erramuzpe A, et al. DUSP5 expression associates with poor prognosis in human neuroblastoma. *Exp Mol Pathol.* 2018;105(3):272-278.
29. Huang M, Zeki J, Sumarsono N, et al. Epigenetic Targeting of TERT-Associated Gene Expression Signature in Human Neuroblastoma with TERT Overexpression. *Cancer Res.* 2020;80(5):1024-1035.
30. Almutairi B, Charlet J, Dallosso AR, et al. Epigenetic deregulation of GATA3 in neuroblastoma is associated with increased GATA3 protein expression and with poor outcomes. *Sci Rep.* 2019;9(1):18934.
31. Wang L, Tan TK, Durbin AD, et al. ASCL1 is a MYCN- and LMO1-dependent member of the adrenergic neuroblastoma core regulatory circuitry. *Nat Commun.* 2019;10(1):5622.
32. Schilling FH, Spix C, Berthold F, et al. Neuroblastoma screening at one year of age. *N Engl J Med.* 2002;346(14):1047-1053.
33. Woods WG, Gao RN, Shuster JJ, et al. Screening of infants and mortality due to neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med.* 2002;346(14):1041-1046.
34. Beckwith JB, Perrin EV. In Situ Neuroblastomas: A Contribution to the Natural History of the Neural Crest Tumors. *Am J Pathol.* 1963;43:1089-1104.
35. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell.* 2011;144(5):646-674.
36. Schiffman JD, Fisher PG, Gibbs P. Early detection of cancer: past, present, and future. *Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book.* 2015:57-65.
37. Kushner BH, Gilbert F, Helson L. Familial neuroblastoma. Case reports, literature review, and etiologic considerations. *Cancer.* 1986;57(9):1887-1893.
38. Trochet D, Bourdeaut F, Janoueix-Lerosey I, et al. Germline mutations of the paired-like homeobox 2B (PHOX2B) gene in neuroblastoma. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2004;74(4):761-764.
39. Yeh IT, Lenci RE, Qin Y, et al. A germline mutation of the KIF1B beta gene on 1p36 in a family with neural and nonneural tumors. *Hum Genet.* 2008;124(3):279-285.
40. Barr EK, Applebaum MA. Genetic Predisposition to Neuroblastoma. *Children (Basel).* 2018;5(9).
41. Nguyen le B, Diskin SJ, Capasso M, et al. Phenotype restricted genome-wide association study using a gene-centric approach identifies three low-risk neuroblastoma susceptibility Loci. *PLoS Genet.* 2011;7(3):e1002026.
42. Lasko P. The DEAD-box helicase Vasa: evidence for a multiplicity of functions in RNA processes and developmental biology. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 2013;1829(8):810-816.
43. Yajima M, Wessel GM. The DEAD-box RNA helicase Vasa functions in embryonic mitotic progression in the sea urchin. *Development.* 2011;138(11):2217-2222.
44. Rantakari P, Lagerbohm H, Kaimainen M, et al. Hydroxysteroid (17{beta}) dehydrogenase 12 is essential for mouse organogenesis and embryonic survival. *Endocrinology.* 2010;151(4):1893-1901.

45. Bando T, Morikawa Y, Komori T, Senba E. Complete overlap of interleukin-31 receptor A and oncostatin M receptor beta in the adult dorsal root ganglia with distinct developmental expression patterns. *Neuroscience*. 2006;142(4):1263-1271.
46. Zhang Q, Putheti P, Zhou Q, Liu Q, Gao W. Structures and biological functions of IL-31 and IL-31 receptors. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev*. 2008;19(5-6):347-356.
47. Diskin SJ, Capasso M, Schnepf RW, et al. Common variation at 6q16 within HACE1 and LIN28B influences susceptibility to neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet*. 2012;44(10):1126-1130.
48. Chang X, Zhao Y, Hou C, et al. Common variants in MMP20 at 11q22.2 predispose to 11q deletion and neuroblastoma risk. *Nat Commun*. 2017;8(1):569.
49. Wang K, Diskin SJ, Zhang H, et al. Integrative genomics identifies LMO1 as a neuroblastoma oncogene. *Nature*. 2011;469(7329):216-220.
50. Gamazon ER, Pinto N, Konkashbaev A, et al. Trans-population analysis of genetic mechanisms of ethnic disparities in neuroblastoma survival. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2013;105(4):302-309.
51. Capasso M, Devoto M, Hou C, et al. Common variations in BARD1 influence susceptibility to high-risk neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet*. 2009;41(6):718-723.
52. Zhang J, Walsh MF, Wu G, et al. Germline Mutations in Predisposition Genes in Pediatric Cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2015;373(24):2336-2346.
53. Reiff T, Huber L, Kramer M, Delattre O, Janoueix-Lerosey I, Rohrer H. Midkine and Alk signaling in sympathetic neuron proliferation and neuroblastoma predisposition. *Development*. 2011;138(21):4699-4708.
54. Hurley SP, Clary DO, Copie V, Lefcort F. Anaplastic lymphoma kinase is dynamically expressed on subsets of motor neurons and in the peripheral nervous system. *J Comp Neurol*. 2006;495(2):202-212.
55. Molenaar JJ, Domingo-Fernandez R, Ebus ME, et al. LIN28B induces neuroblastoma and enhances MYCN levels via let-7 suppression. *Nat Genet*. 2012;44(11):1199-1206.
56. Saeki N, Saito A, Sugaya Y, Amemiya M, Sasaki H. Indirect Down-regulation of Tumor-suppressive let-7 Family MicroRNAs by LMO1 in Neuroblastoma. *Cancer Genomics Proteomics*. 2018;15(5):413-420.
57. Saint-Andre V, Federation AJ, Lin CY, et al. Models of human core transcriptional regulatory circuitries. *Genome Res*. 2016;26(3):385-396.
58. Zhao W, Wiese C, Kwon Y, Hromas R, Sung P. The BRCA Tumor Suppressor Network in Chromosome Damage Repair by Homologous Recombination. *Annu Rev Biochem*. 2019;88:221-245.
59. Stracker TH, Usui T, Petrini JH. Taking the time to make important decisions: the checkpoint effector kinases Chk1 and Chk2 and the DNA damage response. *DNA Repair (Amst)*. 2009;8(9):1047-1054.
60. Nagy V, Hollstein R, Pai TP, et al. HACE1 deficiency leads to structural and functional neurodevelopmental defects. *Neurol Genet*. 2019;5(3):e330.
61. Deng HX. HACE1, RAC1, and what else in the pathogenesis of SPPRS? *Neurol Genet*. 2019;5(3):e326.
62. Bernardini JP, Lazarou M, Dewson G. Parkin and mitophagy in cancer. *Oncogene*. 2017;36(10):1315-1327.
63. El-Naggar AM, Clarkson PW, Negri GL, et al. HACE1 is a potential tumor suppressor in osteosarcoma. *Cell Death Dis*. 2019;10(1):21.
64. Bouzeflen A, Alcantara M, Kora H, et al. HACE1 is a putative tumor suppressor gene in B-cell lymphomagenesis and is down-regulated by both deletion and epigenetic alterations. *Leuk Res*. 2016;45:90-100.
65. Tortola L, Nitsch R, Bertrand MJM, et al. The Tumor Suppressor Hace1 Is a Critical Regulator of TNFR1-Mediated Cell Fate. *Cell Rep*. 2016;15(7):1481-1492.
66. Nikitina N, Sauka-Spengler T, Bronner-Fraser M. Dissecting early regulatory relationships in the lamprey neural crest gene network. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2008;105(51):20083-20088.
67. Dooley CM, Wali N, Sealy IM, et al. The gene regulatory basis of genetic compensation during neural crest induction. *PLoS Genet*. 2019;15(6):e1008213.

68. Groves AK, LaBonne C. Setting appropriate boundaries: fate, patterning and competence at the neural plate border. *Dev Biol.* 2014;389(1):2-12.
69. Soldatov R, Kauccka M, Kastriti ME, et al. Spatiotemporal structure of cell fate decisions in murine neural crest. *Science.* 2019;364(6444).
70. Hong CS, Saint-Jeannet JP. The activity of Pax3 and Zic1 regulates three distinct cell fates at the neural plate border. *Mol Biol Cell.* 2007;18(6):2192-2202.
71. Stuhlmiller TJ, Garcia-Castro MI. Current perspectives of the signaling pathways directing neural crest induction. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* 2012;69(22):3715-3737.
72. Barembaum M, Bronner ME. Identification and dissection of a key enhancer mediating cranial neural crest specific expression of transcription factor, Ets-1. *Dev Biol.* 2013;382(2):567-575.
73. Perez-Alcala S, Nieto MA, Barbas JA. LSox5 regulates RhoB expression in the neural tube and promotes generation of the neural crest. *Development.* 2004;131(18):4455-4465.
74. Garcia-Castro MI, Marcelle C, Bronner-Fraser M. Ectodermal Wnt function as a neural crest inducer. *Science.* 2002;297(5582):848-851.
75. Ikeya M, Lee SM, Johnson JE, McMahon AP, Takada S. Wnt signalling required for expansion of neural crest and CNS progenitors. *Nature.* 1997;389(6654):966-970.
76. Betters E, Liu Y, Kjaeldgaard A, Sundstrom E, Garcia-Castro MI. Analysis of early human neural crest development. *Dev Biol.* 2010;344(2):578-592.
77. Ahsan K, Singh N, Rocha M, Huang C, Prince VE. Prickle1 is required for EMT and migration of zebrafish cranial neural crest. *Dev Biol.* 2019;448(1):16-35.
78. Scarpa E, Szabo A, Bibonne A, Theveneau E, Parsons M, Mayor R. Cadherin Switch during EMT in Neural Crest Cells Leads to Contact Inhibition of Locomotion via Repolarization of Forces. *Dev Cell.* 2015;34(4):421-434.
79. McKeown SJ, Wallace AS, Anderson RB. Expression and function of cell adhesion molecules during neural crest migration. *Dev Biol.* 2013;373(2):244-257.
80. Simoes-Costa M, Tan-Cabugao J, Antoshechkin I, Sauka-Spengler T, Bronner ME. Transcriptome analysis reveals novel players in the cranial neural crest gene regulatory network. *Genome Res.* 2014;24(2):281-290.
81. O'Donnell M, Hong CS, Huang X, Delnicki RJ, Saint-Jeannet JP. Functional analysis of Sox8 during neural crest development in *Xenopus*. *Development.* 2006;133(19):3817-3826.
82. Budi EH, Patterson LB, Parichy DM. Embryonic requirements for ErbB signaling in neural crest development and adult pigment pattern formation. *Development.* 2008;135(15):2603-2614.
83. Honjo Y, Kniss J, Eisen JS. Neuregulin-mediated ErbB3 signaling is required for formation of zebrafish dorsal root ganglion neurons. *Development.* 2008;135(15):2615-2625.
84. Debbache J, Parfejevs V, Sommer L. Cre-driver lines used for genetic fate mapping of neural crest cells in the mouse: An overview. *Genesis.* 2018;56(6-7):e23105.
85. Furlan A, Dyachuk V, Kastriti ME, et al. Multipotent peripheral glial cells generate neuroendocrine cells of the adrenal medulla. *Science.* 2017;357(6346).
86. Journey WM, Gallo G, Letourneau PC, McLoon SC. Rac1-mediated endocytosis during ephrin-A2- and semaphorin 3A-induced growth cone collapse. *J Neurosci.* 2002;22(14):6019-6028.
87. De Calisto J, Araya C, Marchant L, Riaz CF, Mayor R. Essential role of non-canonical Wnt signalling in neural crest migration. *Development.* 2005;132(11):2587-2597.
88. Szabo A, Mayor R. Mechanisms of Neural Crest Migration. *Annu Rev Genet.* 2018;52:43-63.
89. Rothstein M, Bhattacharya D, Simoes-Costa M. The molecular basis of neural crest axial identity. *Dev Biol.* 2018;444 Suppl 1:S170-S180.
90. Gougnard N, Andrieu C, Theveneau E. Neural crest delamination and migration: Looking forward to the next 150 years. *Genesis.* 2018;56(6-7):e23107.
91. Szabo A, Melchionda M, Nastasi G, et al. In vivo confinement promotes collective migration of neural crest cells. *J Cell Biol.* 2016;213(5):543-555.

92. Dyberg C, Papachristou P, Haug BH, et al. Planar cell polarity gene expression correlates with tumor cell viability and prognostic outcome in neuroblastoma. *BMC Cancer*. 2016;16:259.
93. Strutt DI, Weber U, Mlodzik M. The role of RhoA in tissue polarity and Frizzled signalling. *Nature*. 1997;387(6630):292-295.
94. Taylor J, Abramova N, Charlton J, Adler PN. Van Gogh: a new Drosophila tissue polarity gene. *Genetics*. 1998;150(1):199-210.
95. Wolff T, Rubin GM. Strabismus, a novel gene that regulates tissue polarity and cell fate decisions in Drosophila. *Development*. 1998;125(6):1149-1159.
96. Delloye-Bourgeois C, Castellani V. Hijacking of Embryonic Programs by Neural Crest-Derived Neuroblastoma: From Physiological Migration to Metastatic Dissemination. *Front Mol Neurosci*. 2019;12:52.
97. Adameyko I, Lallemand F, Aquino JB, et al. Schwann cell precursors from nerve innervation are a cellular origin of melanocytes in skin. *Cell*. 2009;139(2):366-379.
98. Serbedzija GN, Fraser SE, Bronner-Fraser M. Pathways of trunk neural crest cell migration in the mouse embryo as revealed by vital dye labelling. *Development*. 1990;108(4):605-612.
99. Huber K, Kalcheim C, Unsicker K. The development of the chromaffin cell lineage from the neural crest. *Auton Neurosci*. 2009;151(1):10-16.
100. Anderson DJ, Carnahan JF, Michelsohn A, Patterson PH. Antibody markers identify a common progenitor to sympathetic neurons and chromaffin cells in vivo and reveal the timing of commitment to neuronal differentiation in the sympathoadrenal lineage. *J Neurosci*. 1991;11(11):3507-3519.
101. Saito D, Takase Y, Murai H, Takahashi Y. The dorsal aorta initiates a molecular cascade that instructs sympatho-adrenal specification. *Science*. 2012;336(6088):1578-1581.
102. Anderson DJ, Axel R. A bipotential neuroendocrine precursor whose choice of cell fate is determined by NGF and glucocorticoids. *Cell*. 1986;47(6):1079-1090.
103. Liu JA, Cheung M. Neural crest stem cells and their potential therapeutic applications. *Dev Biol*. 2016;419(2):199-216.
104. Schmidt M, Lin S, Pape M, et al. The bHLH transcription factor Hand2 is essential for the maintenance of noradrenergic properties in differentiated sympathetic neurons. *Dev Biol*. 2009;329(2):191-200.
105. Rohrer H. Transcriptional control of differentiation and neurogenesis in autonomic ganglia. *Eur J Neurosci*. 2011;34(10):1563-1573.
106. Tsarovina K, Reiff T, Stubbusch J, et al. The Gata3 transcription factor is required for the survival of embryonic and adult sympathetic neurons. *J Neurosci*. 2010;30(32):10833-10843.
107. Huber K, Karch N, Ernsberger U, Goridis C, Unsicker K. The role of Phox2B in chromaffin cell development. *Dev Biol*. 2005;279(2):501-508.
108. Hirsch MR, Tiveron MC, Guillemot F, Brunet JF, Goridis C. Control of noradrenergic differentiation and Phox2a expression by MASH1 in the central and peripheral nervous system. *Development*. 1998;125(4):599-608.
109. Wildner H, Gierl MS, Strehle M, Pla P, Birchmeier C. Insm1 (IA-1) is a crucial component of the transcriptional network that controls differentiation of the sympatho-adrenal lineage. *Development*. 2008;135(3):473-481.
110. Huber K. Segregation of neuronal and neuroendocrine differentiation in the sympathoadrenal lineage. *Cell Tissue Res*. 2015;359(1):333-341.
111. Huber K. The sympathoadrenal cell lineage: specification, diversification, and new perspectives. *Dev Biol*. 2006;298(2):335-343.
112. Unsicker K. The chromaffin cell: paradigm in cell, developmental and growth factor biology. *J Anat*. 1993;183 ( Pt 2):207-221.
113. Langley K, Grant NJ. Molecular markers of sympathoadrenal cells. *Cell Tissue Res*. 1999;298(2):185-206.

114. Cochard P, Paulin D. Initial expression of neurofilaments and vimentin in the central and peripheral nervous system of the mouse embryo in vivo. *J Neurosci.* 1984;4(8):2080-2094.
115. Cooper MJ, Hutchins GM, Israel MA. Histogenesis of the human adrenal medulla. An evaluation of the ontogeny of chromaffin and nonchromaffin lineages. *Am J Pathol.* 1990;137(3):605-615.
116. Wakamatsu Y, Maynard TM, Weston JA. Fate determination of neural crest cells by NOTCH-mediated lateral inhibition and asymmetrical cell division during gangliogenesis. *Development.* 2000;127(13):2811-2821.
117. Barrallo-Gimeno A, Holzschuh J, Driever W, Knapik EW. Neural crest survival and differentiation in zebrafish depends on *mont blanc/tfap2a* gene function. *Development.* 2004;131(7):1463-1477.
118. Stutterheim J, Gerritsen A, Zappeij-Kannegieter L, et al. Detecting minimal residual disease in neuroblastoma: the superiority of a panel of real-time quantitative PCR markers. *Clin Chem.* 2009;55(7):1316-1326.
119. Boeva V, Louis-Brennetot C, Peltier A, et al. Heterogeneity of neuroblastoma cell identity defined by transcriptional circuitries. *Nat Genet.* 2017;49(9):1408-1413.
120. van Groningen T, Koster J, Valentijn LJ, et al. Neuroblastoma is composed of two super-enhancer-associated differentiation states. *Nat Genet.* 2017;49(8):1261-1266.
121. Durbin AD, Zimmerman MW, Dharia NV, et al. Selective gene dependencies in MYCN-amplified neuroblastoma include the core transcriptional regulatory circuitry. *Nat Genet.* 2018;50(9):1240-1246.
122. Decaestecker B, Denecker G, Van Neste C, et al. TBX2 is a neuroblastoma core regulatory circuitry component enhancing MYCN/FOXM1 reactivation of DREAM targets. *Nat Commun.* 2018;9(1):4866.
123. Weiss WA, Aldape K, Mohapatra G, Feuerstein BG, Bishop JM. Targeted expression of MYCN causes neuroblastoma in transgenic mice. *EMBO J.* 1997;16(11):2985-2995.
124. Althoff K, Beckers A, Bell E, et al. A Cre-conditional MYCN-driven neuroblastoma mouse model as an improved tool for preclinical studies. *Oncogene.* 2015;34(26):3357-3368.
125. Heukamp LC, Thor T, Schramm A, et al. Targeted expression of mutated ALK induces neuroblastoma in transgenic mice. *Sci Transl Med.* 2012;4(141):141ra191.
126. Berry T, Luther W, Bhatnagar N, et al. The ALK(F1174L) mutation potentiates the oncogenic activity of MYCN in neuroblastoma. *Cancer Cell.* 2012;22(1):117-130.
127. Lumb R, Schwarz Q. Sympathoadrenal neural crest cells: the known, unknown and forgotten? *Dev Growth Differ.* 2015;57(2):146-157.
128. Kastriti ME, Kameneva P, Kamenev D, et al. Schwann Cell Precursors Generate the Majority of Chromaffin Cells in Zuckerkandl Organ and Some Sympathetic Neurons in Paraganglia. *Front Mol Neurosci.* 2019;12:6.
129. Zeid R, Lawlor MA, Poon E, et al. Enhancer invasion shapes MYCN-dependent transcriptional amplification in neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet.* 2018;50(4):515-523.
130. Gartlgruber M, Sharma AK, Quintero A, et al. Super enhancers define regulatory subtypes and cell identity in neuroblastoma. *Nature Cancer.* 2021;2(1):114-128.
131. Tyrrell S, Landis SC. The appearance of NPY and VIP in sympathetic neuroblasts and subsequent alterations in their expression. *J Neurosci.* 1994;14(7):4529-4547.
132. Iwahara T, Fujimoto J, Wen D, et al. Molecular characterization of ALK, a receptor tyrosine kinase expressed specifically in the nervous system. *Oncogene.* 1997;14(4):439-449.
133. Dyachuk V, Furlan A, Shahidi MK, et al. Neurodevelopment. Parasympathetic neurons originate from nerve-associated peripheral glial progenitors. *Science.* 2014;345(6192):82-87.
134. Fagan AM, Zhang H, Landis S, Smeyne RJ, Silos-Santiago I, Barbacid M. TrkA, but not TrkC, receptors are essential for survival of sympathetic neurons in vivo. *J Neurosci.* 1996;16(19):6208-6218.
135. Nakagawara A. The NGF story and neuroblastoma. *Med Pediatr Oncol.* 1998;31(2):113-115.



136. Wakamatsu Y, Watanabe Y, Nakamura H, Kondoh H. Regulation of the neural crest cell fate by N-myc: promotion of ventral migration and neuronal differentiation. *Development*. 1997;124(10):1953-1962.
137. Look AT, Hayes FA, Shuster JJ, et al. Clinical relevance of tumor cell ploidy and N-myc gene amplification in childhood neuroblastoma: a Pediatric Oncology Group study. *J Clin Oncol*. 1991;9(4):581-591.
138. Schwab M, Westermann F, Hero B, Berthold F. Neuroblastoma: biology and molecular and chromosomal pathology. *Lancet Oncol*. 2003;4(8):472-480.
139. Cohen PS, Cooper MJ, Helman LJ, Thiele CJ, Seeger RC, Israel MA. Neuropeptide Y expression in the developing adrenal gland and in childhood neuroblastoma tumors. *Cancer Res*. 1990;50(18):6055-6061.
140. O'Hare MM, Schwartz TW. Expression and precursor processing of neuropeptide Y in human pheochromocytoma and neuroblastoma tumors. *Cancer Res*. 1989;49(24 Pt 1):7010-7014.
141. Muller JM, Philippe M, Chevrier L, Heraud C, Alleaume C, Chadeneau C. The VIP-receptor system in neuroblastoma cells. *Regul Pept*. 2006;137(1-2):34-41.
142. Temple W, Mendelsohn L, Kim GE, et al. Vesicular monoamine transporter protein expression correlates with clinical features, tumor biology, and MIBG avidity in neuroblastoma: a report from the Children's Oncology Group. *Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging*. 2016;43(3):474-481.
143. Cohen MA, Zhang S, Sengupta S, et al. Formation of Human Neuroblastoma in Mouse-Human Neural Crest Chimeras. *Cell Stem Cell*. 2020;26(4):579-592 e576.
144. Dixon JE, McKinnon D. Expression of the trk gene family of neurotrophin receptors in prevertebral sympathetic ganglia. *Brain Res Dev Brain Res*. 1994;77(2):177-182.
145. Olsen O, Kallop DY, McLaughlin T, et al. Genetic analysis reveals that amyloid precursor protein and death receptor 6 function in the same pathway to control axonal pruning independent of beta-secretase. *J Neurosci*. 2014;34(19):6438-6447.
146. Kogner P, Barbany G, Dominici C, Castello MA, Raschella G, Persson H. Coexpression of messenger RNA for TRK protooncogene and low affinity nerve growth factor receptor in neuroblastoma with favorable prognosis. *Cancer Res*. 1993;53(9):2044-2050.
147. Nakagawara A, Arima M, Azar CG, Scavarda NJ, Brodeur GM. Inverse relationship between trk expression and N-myc amplification in human neuroblastomas. *Cancer Res*. 1992;52(5):1364-1368.
148. Nakagawara A, Arima-Nakagawara M, Scavarda NJ, Azar CG, Cantor AB, Brodeur GM. Association between high levels of expression of the TRK gene and favorable outcome in human neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med*. 1993;328(12):847-854.
149. Pello JM, Guate JL, Naves FJ, Escaf S, Vega JA. Neurotrophins and neurotrophin receptors in some neural crest-derived tumours (ganglioneuroma, phaeochromocytoma and paraganglioma). *Histopathology*. 1999;34(3):216-225.
150. Doupe AJ, Landis SC, Patterson PH. Environmental influences in the development of neural crest derivatives: glucocorticoids, growth factors, and chromaffin cell plasticity. *J Neurosci*. 1985;5(8):2119-2142.
151. Huber K, Franke A, Bruhl B, et al. Persistent expression of BMP-4 in embryonic chick adrenal cortical cells and its role in chromaffin cell development. *Neural Dev*. 2008;3:28.
152. Gut P, Huber K, Lohr J, et al. Lack of an adrenal cortex in Sf1 mutant mice is compatible with the generation and differentiation of chromaffin cells. *Development*. 2005;132(20):4611-4619.
153. Braekeveldt N, Wigerup C, Gisselsson D, et al. Neuroblastoma patient-derived orthotopic xenografts retain metastatic patterns and geno- and phenotypes of patient tumours. *Int J Cancer*. 2015;136(5):E252-261.
154. Zhang D, Babayan L, Ho H, Heaney AP. Chromogranin A regulates neuroblastoma proliferation and phenotype. *Biol Open*. 2019;8(3).
155. Verly IRN, Leen R, Meinsma JR, et al. Catecholamine excretion profiles identify clinical subgroups of neuroblastoma patients. *Eur J Cancer*. 2019;111:21-29.

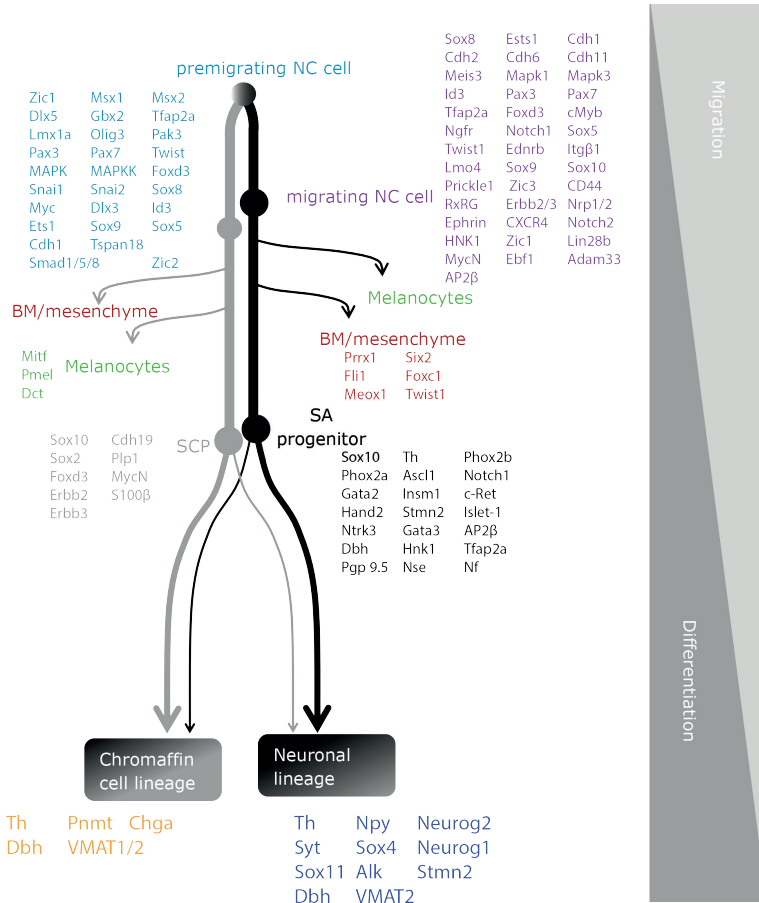
156. Schober A, Parlato R, Huber K, et al. Cell loss and autophagy in the extra-adrenal chromaffin organ of Zuckerkandl are regulated by glucocorticoid signalling. *J Neuroendocrinol.* 2013;25(1):34-47.
157. Riethmacher D, Sonnenberg-Riethmacher E, Brinkmann V, Yamaai T, Lewin GR, Birchmeier C. Severe neuropathies in mice with targeted mutations in the ErbB3 receptor. *Nature.* 1997;389(6652):725-730.
158. Baggiolini A, Varum S, Mateos JM, et al. Premigratory and migratory neural crest cells are multipotent in vivo. *Cell Stem Cell.* 2015;16(3):314-322.
159. Laranjeira C, Sandgren K, Kessar N, et al. Glial cells in the mouse enteric nervous system can undergo neurogenesis in response to injury. *J Clin Invest.* 2011;121(9):3412-3424.
160. Kameneva P, Artemov AV, Kastriiti ME, et al. Single-cell transcriptomics of human embryos identifies multiple sympathoblast lineages with potential implications for neuroblastoma origin. *Nat Genet.* 2021;53(5):694-706.
161. Hanemaaijer ES, Margaritis T, Sanders K, et al. Single-cell atlas of developing murine adrenal gland reveals relation of Schwann cell precursor signature to neuroblastoma phenotype. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2021;118(5).
162. Jansky S, Sharma AK, Korber V, et al. Single-cell transcriptomic analyses provide insights into the developmental origins of neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet.* 2021;53(5):683-693.
163. Kildisiute G, Kholosy WM, Young MD, et al. Tumor to normal single-cell mRNA comparisons reveal a pan-neuroblastoma cancer cell. *Sci Adv.* 2021;7(6).
164. Ferronha T, Rabadan MA, Gil-Guinon E, Le Dreau G, de Torres C, Marti E. LMO4 is an essential cofactor in the Snail2-mediated epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition of neuroblastoma and neural crest cells. *J Neurosci.* 2013;33(7):2773-2783.
165. Pastushenko I, Blanpain C. EMT Transition States during Tumor Progression and Metastasis. *Trends Cell Biol.* 2019;29(3):212-226.
166. Vega-Lopez GA, Cerrizuela S, Tribulo C, Aybar MJ. Neurocristopathies: New insights 150 years after the neural crest discovery. *Dev Biol.* 2018;444 Suppl 1:S110-S143.
167. van Noesel MM. Neuroblastoma stage 4S: a multifocal stem-cell disease of the developing neural crest. *Lancet Oncol.* 2012;13(3):229-230.
168. Wang Q, Diskin S, Rappaport E, et al. Integrative genomics identifies distinct molecular classes of neuroblastoma and shows that multiple genes are targeted by regional alterations in DNA copy number. *Cancer Res.* 2006;66(12):6050-6062.
169. Oldridge DA, Truong B, Russ D, et al. Differences in Genomic Profiles and Outcomes Between Thoracic and Adrenal Neuroblastoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2019;111(11):1192-1201.
170. Parsons DW, Roy A, Yang Y, et al. Diagnostic Yield of Clinical Tumor and Germline Whole-Exome Sequencing for Children With Solid Tumors. *JAMA Oncol.* 2016;2(5):616-624.
171. Capasso M, Diskin S, Cimmino F, et al. Common genetic variants in NEFL influence gene expression and neuroblastoma risk. *Cancer Res.* 2014;74(23):6913-6924.
172. McDaniel LD, Konkrite KL, Chang X, et al. Common variants upstream of MLF1 at 3q25 and within CPZ at 4p16 associated with neuroblastoma. *PLoS Genet.* 2017;13(5):e1006787.
173. Maris JM, Mosse YP, Bradfield JP, et al. Chromosome 6p22 locus associated with clinically aggressive neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med.* 2008;358(24):2585-2593.
174. Capasso M, McDaniel LD, Cimmino F, et al. The functional variant rs34330 of CDKN1B is associated with risk of neuroblastoma. *J Cell Mol Med.* 2017;21(12):3224-3230.
175. Hungate EA, Applebaum MA, Skol AD, et al. Evaluation of Genetic Predisposition for MYCN-Amplified Neuroblastoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2017;109(10).
176. Chen Y, Takita J, Choi YL, et al. Oncogenic mutations of ALK kinase in neuroblastoma. *Nature.* 2008;455(7215):971-974.
177. Mosse YP, Laudenslager M, Khazi D, et al. Germline PHOX2B mutation in hereditary neuroblastoma. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2004;75(4):727-730.

178. Ikeda K, Nakao J, Asou H, Toya S, Shinoda J, Uyemura K. Expression of CD44H in the cells of neural crest origin in peripheral nervous system. *Neuroreport*. 1996;7(11):1713-1716.
179. Corbel C, Lehmann A, Davison F. Expression of CD44 during early development of the chick embryo. *Mech Dev*. 2000;96(1):111-114.
180. Clay MR, Halloran MC. Cadherin 6 promotes neural crest cell detachment via F-actin regulation and influences active Rho distribution during epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition. *Development*. 2014;141(12):2506-2515.
181. Kashef J, Kohler A, Kuriyama S, Alfandari D, Mayor R, Wedlich D. Cadherin-11 regulates protrusive activity in *Xenopus* cranial neural crest cells upstream of Trio and the small GTPases. *Genes Dev*. 2009;23(12):1393-1398.
182. Betancur P, Simoes-Costa M, Sauka-Spengler T, Bronner ME. Expression and function of transcription factor cMyb during cranial neural crest development. *Mech Dev*. 2014;132:38-43.
183. Xu M, Li Y, Du J, et al. PAX3 Promotes Cell Migration and CXCR4 Gene Expression in Neural Crest Cells. *J Mol Neurosci*. 2018;64(1):1-8.
184. Lee HO, Levorse JM, Shin MK. The endothelin receptor-B is required for the migration of neural crest-derived melanocyte and enteric neuron precursors. *Dev Biol*. 2003;259(1):162-175.
185. Kruger GM, Mosher JT, Tsai YH, et al. Temporally distinct requirements for endothelin receptor B in the generation and migration of gut neural crest stem cells. *Neuron*. 2003;40(5):917-929.
186. Fantauzzo KA, Soriano P. Receptor tyrosine kinase signaling: regulating neural crest development one phosphate at a time. *Curr Top Dev Biol*. 2015;111:135-182.
187. Prasad MK, Reed X, Gorkin DU, et al. SOX10 directly modulates ERBB3 transcription via an intronic neural crest enhancer. *BMC Dev Biol*. 2011;11:40.
188. Kos R, Reedy MV, Johnson RL, Erickson CA. The winged-helix transcription factor FoxD3 is important for establishing the neural crest lineage and repressing melanogenesis in avian embryos. *Development*. 2001;128(8):1467-1479.
189. Dong R, Yang R, Zhan Y, et al. Single-Cell Characterization of Malignant Phenotypes and Developmental Trajectories of Adrenal Neuroblastoma. *Cancer Cell*. 2020;38(5):716-733 e716.
190. Bronner-Fraser M. Analysis of the early stages of trunk neural crest migration in avian embryos using monoclonal antibody HNK-1. *Dev Biol*. 1986;115(1):44-55.
191. Kee Y, Bronner-Fraser M. To proliferate or to die: role of Id3 in cell cycle progression and survival of neural crest progenitors. *Genes Dev*. 2005;19(6):744-755.
192. Watanabe Y, Broders-Bondon F, Baral V, et al. Sox10 and Itgb1 interaction in enteric neural crest cell migration. *Dev Biol*. 2013;379(1):92-106.
193. Ochoa SD, Salvador S, LaBonne C. The LIM adaptor protein LMO4 is an essential regulator of neural crest development. *Dev Biol*. 2012;361(2):313-325.
194. Dinsmore CJ, Soriano P. MAPK and PI3K signaling: At the crossroads of neural crest development. *Dev Biol*. 2018;444 Suppl 1:S79-S97.
195. Uribe RA, Bronner ME. Meis3 is required for neural crest invasion of the gut during zebrafish enteric nervous system development. *Mol Biol Cell*. 2015;26(21):3728-3740.
196. Bellmeyer A, Krase J, Lindgren J, LaBonne C. The protooncogene c-myc is an essential regulator of neural crest formation in *xenopus*. *Dev Cell*. 2003;4(6):827-839.
197. Mead TJ, Yutzey KE. Notch pathway regulation of neural crest cell development in vivo. *Dev Dyn*. 2012;241(2):376-389.
198. Maczkowiak F, Mateos S, Wang E, Roche D, Harland R, Monsoro-Burq AH. The Pax3 and Pax7 paralogs cooperate in neural and neural crest patterning using distinct molecular mechanisms, in *Xenopus laevis* embryos. *Dev Biol*. 2010;340(2):381-396.
199. Milet C, Maczkowiak F, Roche DD, Monsoro-Burq AH. Pax3 and Zic1 drive induction and differentiation of multipotent, migratory, and functional neural crest in *Xenopus* embryos. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2013;110(14):5528-5533.

## CHAPTER 2

200. Lacosta AM, Muniesa P, Ruberte J, Sarasa M, Dominguez L. Novel expression patterns of Pax3/Pax7 in early trunk neural crest and its melanocyte and non-melanocyte lineages in amniote embryos. *Pigment Cell Res.* 2005;18(4):243-251.
201. Rowe A, Brickell PM. Expression of the chicken retinoid X receptor-gamma gene in migrating cranial neural crest cells. *Anat Embryol (Berl).* 1995;192(1):1-8.
202. Schwarz Q, Maden CH, Davidson K, Ruhrberg C. Neuropilin-mediated neural crest cell guidance is essential to organise sensory neurons into segmented dorsal root ganglia. *Development.* 2009;136(11):1785-1789.
203. Shi J, Severson C, Yang J, Wedlich D, Klymkowsky MW. Snail2 controls mesodermal BMP/Wnt induction of neural crest. *Development.* 2011;138(15):3135-3145.
204. Cheung M, Chaboissier MC, Mynett A, Hirst E, Schedl A, Briscoe J. The transcriptional control of trunk neural crest induction, survival, and delamination. *Dev Cell.* 2005;8(2):179-192.
205. Cheung M, Briscoe J. Neural crest development is regulated by the transcription factor Sox9. *Development.* 2003;130(23):5681-5693.
206. Fairchild CL, Gammill LS. Tetraspanin18 is a FoxD3-responsive antagonist of cranial neural crest epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition that maintains cadherin-6B protein. *J Cell Sci.* 2013;126(Pt 6):1464-1476.
207. Soo K, O'Rourke MP, Khoo PL, et al. Twist function is required for the morphogenesis of the cephalic neural tube and the differentiation of the cranial neural crest cells in the mouse embryo. *Dev Biol.* 2002;247(2):251-270.

## SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL



2

**Supplemental Figure S1 NC development with marker genes expressed by NCCs during migration and differentiation**

Schematic view of neural crest (NC) differentiation as a time line from early (top) to late (bottom) NC migration and differentiation. Marker genes expressed at the different differentiation stages of neural crest (NC) migration and differentiation are given per differentiation stage.

All genes are listed alphabetically with references below:

Adam33<sup>79</sup>, Alk<sup>54,132</sup>, Ascl1<sup>66,111,113</sup>, Cd44<sup>178,179</sup>, Cdh1/2<sup>77,79</sup>, Cdh6<sup>180</sup>, Cdh11<sup>69,79,181</sup>, Chga<sup>110</sup>, cMyb<sup>182</sup>, c-Ret<sup>111</sup>, CXCR4<sup>183</sup>, Dbh<sup>110,111,113</sup>, Dct<sup>69</sup>, Dlx3<sup>71</sup>, Dlx5<sup>69</sup>, Ebf1<sup>80</sup>, Ednrb<sup>184,185</sup>, Eph/Ephrin<sup>186</sup>, Erbb2/3<sup>82,83,187</sup>, Ets1<sup>69,72</sup>, Fli1<sup>69</sup>, Foxc1<sup>69</sup>, FoxD3<sup>69,71,188,189</sup>, Gata2<sup>110,111</sup>, Gata3<sup>66,110,111</sup>, Gbx2<sup>68,70</sup>, Hand2<sup>66,110,111</sup>, HNK1<sup>176,112,115,190</sup>, Id3<sup>71,191</sup>, Insm1<sup>66,109,110</sup>, Islet-1<sup>110</sup>, ItgB1<sup>192</sup>, Lin28B<sup>80</sup>, Lmo4<sup>80,193</sup>, Lmx1a<sup>69</sup>, Mapk<sup>71</sup>, Mapkk<sup>71</sup>, Mapk1/3<sup>194</sup>, Meis3<sup>195</sup>, Meox1<sup>69</sup>, Msx1/2<sup>66,69,189</sup>, Mtif<sup>69</sup>, Myc<sup>196</sup>, MycN<sup>136</sup>, Neurog1/2<sup>133</sup>, Ngfr<sup>76</sup>, Nf1<sup>111-114</sup>, Notch1<sup>116,197</sup>, Plp1<sup>69,85,189</sup>, Notch2<sup>197</sup>, Npy<sup>131</sup>, Nse<sup>113</sup>, Ntrk3<sup>66</sup>, Olig3<sup>69</sup>, Pak3<sup>69</sup>, Pax3<sup>70,183,198,199</sup>, Pax7<sup>72,80,198,200</sup>, Pgp9.5<sup>113</sup>, Phox2a<sup>111,113</sup>, Phox2b<sup>111,113,127</sup>, Pmel<sup>69</sup>, Pnmt<sup>110,112</sup>, Prickle1<sup>77</sup>, RxRG<sup>80,201</sup>, Semaphorin3A/Nrp1<sup>127,202</sup>, Six2<sup>69</sup>, Smad1/5/8<sup>71</sup>, Snai1/2<sup>203</sup>, Sox4<sup>110</sup>, Sox5<sup>73</sup>, Sox8<sup>70,81</sup>, Sox9<sup>69,72,73,81,204,205</sup>, Sox10<sup>66,80,81,112,189</sup>, Sox11<sup>110</sup>, Stmn2<sup>99,110-113</sup>, Syt1<sup>110</sup>, Tfap2a<sup>66,67,76,117</sup>, Tfap2b<sup>110,127</sup>, Th<sup>110,111,113</sup>, Tspan18<sup>206</sup>, Twist1<sup>69,189,207</sup>, Vip<sup>131</sup>, Vmat1/2<sup>110</sup>, Zic1<sup>66,70,189,199</sup>, Zic2<sup>189</sup>, Zic3<sup>69</sup>.



# CHAPTER

## Neuroblastoma stage 4S: Tumor regression rate and risk factors of progressive disease

Michelle L. Tas, Michelle Nagtegaal,  
Kathelijne C.J.M. Kraal, Godelieve A.M. Tytgat,  
Nico G.G.M. Abeling, Jan Koster,  
Saskia M.F. Pluijm, C. Michel Zwaan,  
Bart de Keizer, Jan J. Molenaar,  
and Max M. van Noesel

Pediatr Blood Cancer. 2020 Apr;67(4):e28061



# ABSTRACT

## Background

The clinical course of neuroblastoma stage 4S or MS is characterized by a high rate of spontaneous tumor regression and favorable outcome. However, the clinical course and rate of the regression are poorly understood.

## Methods

A retrospective cohort study was performed, including all patients with stage 4S neuroblastoma without *MYCN* amplification, from two Dutch centers between 1972 and 2012. We investigated the clinical characteristics, the biochemical activity reflected in urinary catecholamine excretion, and radiological imaging to describe the kinetics of tumor regression, therapy response and outcome.

## Results

The cohort of 31 patients reached a 10 year overall survival of  $84 \pm 7\%$  (median follow-up 16 years, range 3.3-39). During the regressive phase, liver size normalized in 91% of the patients and catecholamine excretion in 83%, both after a median of two months (liver size: range 0-131; catecholamines: range 0-158). The primary tumors completely regressed in 69% after 13 months (range 6-73), the liver architecture normalized in 52% after 15 months (range 5-131). Anti-tumor treatment was given in 52% of the patients. Interesting, regression rates were similar for treated and untreated patients. Four of seven patients <4 weeks old died of rapid liver expansion and organ compression. Three patients progressed to stage 4, 3-13 months after diagnosis, all had persistently elevated catecholamines.

## Conclusion

Patients <4 week old with neuroblastoma stage 4S are at risk of fatal outcome caused by progression of liver metastases. In other patients, tumor regression is characterized by a rapid biochemical normalization that precedes radiological regression.



## INTRODUCTION

Neuroblastoma stage 4S (S for 'Special') defined patients <12 months old with primary tumors stage 1 or 2 and dissemination limited to specific sites: liver, bone marrow (<10% invasion) and skin.<sup>1</sup> In the International Neuroblastoma Risk Group Staging System (INRGSS), the age limit was extended to 18 months, and primary tumors stage was not taken into account anymore.<sup>2</sup> In all staging systems, osteomedullary tracer uptake on <sup>99</sup>Tc bone scans or <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG scans defines stage 4. Stage 4S is characterized by a favorable course of disease and a high rate of spontaneous tumor regression.<sup>1-3</sup> Long term survival rates are estimated between 65% and 92%.<sup>4-7</sup> In general, neuroblastoma 4S can be managed by active surveillance in expectation of spontaneous tumor regression. In patients with symptoms of organ compression, anti-tumor treatment (chemotherapy or low dose radiotherapy to the liver) is advised. Although the tumor regresses in most patients, very young patients are at risk of early and rapid progression of liver metastases, causing life threatening compression of lungs, kidneys, inferior vena cava, normal liver tissue and intestines.<sup>8</sup> Tumor progression to true stage 4 or high risk disease is seen occasionally. This can occur before complete regression and is different from late onset recurrent disease.

Previously, we explained regression as a process of delayed differentiation of tumor nodules.<sup>9</sup> We consider stage 4S as a multifocal developmental disease with an onset in the early stage of neural crest development. (Pre)migratory neural crest cells suffer from a defect and spread to different target organs of the neural crest (skin, liver, bone marrow, adrenal glands, sympathetic side chain) to form proliferative tumor nodules. The tumor regression reflects a delayed step of cellular differentiation and apoptosis.<sup>9</sup> The process and clinical regression rate have not been studied for the expected time to normalization on different modalities. Also, it is not clear if anti-tumor treatment (chemotherapy, radiotherapy) has any effect on the initiation of the regression process.

Here, we studied the survival rates, frequency and rate of tumor regression in a retrospective cohort of patients with neuroblastoma stage 4S. We describe risk factors of progressive disease. Finally, we evaluated the effect of therapy on disease regression.

## METHODS

### Patient cohort

The Erasmus Medical Center's and Amsterdam University Medical Centers' Pediatric Oncology databases were reviewed to identify all patients diagnosed with neuroblastoma stage 4S<sup>1</sup> or MS<sup>2</sup> between 1972 and 2012. Patients diagnosed with stage 4 aged 12-18 months were reviewed for MS criteria. The term 4S was used for this study, since all patients met these criteria. Shallow whole-genome sequencing was performed as described previously.<sup>10</sup>

### **Clinical outcome**

Tumor response was evaluated according to the International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria (INRC)<sup>1</sup> at last moment of follow-up. For the purpose of this study, we classified three types of progression: A: fast initial tumor progression with increase of liver mass, B: tumor progression to stage 4 neuroblastoma <5 years from diagnosis, C: late recurrent disease after >5 years. Initial treatment was according to local protocols, all protocols were based on a wait-and-see approach, unless life-threatening symptoms or complications occurred. Chemotherapy regimens differed over time but in general consisted of cyclophosphamide and vincristine. From 2009 onwards all treated patients are given the combination of cyclophosphamide, vincristine and doxorubicin. Used chemotherapeutics are listed per patient in Supplemental Table S3. Patients with progression to stage 4 aged <1 year at time of progression were upstaged to medium-risk protocols, and patients aged  $\geq 1$  year to high-risk protocols. To compare the therapy effect on regression, regression kinetics of treated patients were compared to untreated patients. Surgery only patients were analyzed in the untreated group, because surgery will not have influenced regression of metastases.

### **Radiological evaluation**

All radiological and nuclear scan reports were reviewed (MT, Bdk). For the liver, both size and architecture were evaluated. Liver size was compared to age-related reference levels.<sup>11</sup> No strict intervals for follow-up were defined until 2009. Ultrasounds in patients with hepatomegaly were performed biweekly or monthly in the first two months, expanding to every two months until six months after diagnosis, followed by undefined regular follow-up. <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG and MRI scans were performed every two months from 2009 onwards, and without defined follow-up intervals before 2009. CT scans were rarely performed, or in low dose in combination with <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG scanning. Patients with an event (progression, death) were excluded from the long term regression analysis.

### **Metabolic evaluation**

Urinary homovanillic acid (HVA) and vanillylmandelic acid (VMA) were measured and reported (fold change of the upper limit for age (defined as Mean +2SD)) as described previously.<sup>12</sup> Time from diagnosis to last abnormal value was used instead of time to normalization. This probably represented a more accurate time to normalization because the lack of standardized intervals occasionally resulted in long periods between last abnormal (but slightly elevated values) and first normal values. Additionally, a few patients maintained elevated HVA (n=4) or VMA (n=3) excretion levels even after years of follow-up. By using time to first normal measurement we would have to exclude these patients, causing information bias.

### Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using the statistical program SPSS 25 (IBM Corp., Armonk, NY). Estimated 10-year overall survival (OS) and event-free survival (EFS) were calculated according to Kaplan-Meier survival analysis and are reported  $\pm$ SE. Follow-up time was defined as time of diagnosis to any event, death or last follow-up. Fisher exact test and the Mann-Whitney *U* test were used for comparisons between treated and untreated patients. *P* values of  $<0.05$  were considered statistically significant.

## RESULTS

### Patient characteristics

We identified 35 patients with the clinical diagnosis of neuroblastoma stage 4S, representing 8% of total neuroblastoma diagnoses. After exclusion of patients with *MYCN* amplification ( $n=4$ ), 31 patients were included (Supplemental Table S1). The median age at diagnosis was 70 days (range 1-228 days). Seven (23%) patients were  $<4$  weeks old. The primary tumor was located in the adrenal gland in 23 (74%) (five patients had bilateral adrenal tumors), in the sympathetic side chain in 5 (16%) patients, and remained unknown in 3 (10%) patients. All patients except one had liver metastases, 5 (16%) had skin metastases. Bone marrow was evaluated in 28 patients, and infiltrated in 7 (25%) (Table 1). Anti-tumor treatment was given in 16 (52%) patients: 12 (39%) patients received chemotherapy, 7 (23%) received Iodine-131-Metaiodobenzylguanidine ( $^{131}\text{I}$ -MIBG) therapy, 6 (19%) received radiotherapy and the primary tumor was surgically removed in 5 (16%) patients (Supplemental Table S1). One patient was presented in a case report previously.<sup>13</sup>

### Survival and response

The 10-year OS and EFS were  $84 \pm 7\%$  and  $69 \pm 9\%$  (Figure 1A), respectively. At last follow-up, 18 (58%) patients had reached complete remission (CR), 8 (26%) (very good) partial remission ((VG)PR) and 5 (16%) had died of the neuroblastoma. This was similar in treated and untreated patients (Table 1).

**Table 1.** Patients characteristics at diagnosis and outcome, compared between untreated and treated patients.

	Untreated n/N (%)	Treated n/N (%)	Sign (p)
<b>Patient characteristics at diagnosis</b>			
Gender: male	9/15 (60.0)	7/16 (43.8)	0.48
Age <1 month	5/15 (33.3)	2/16 (12.5)	0.22
Age (median days, range)	70 (1-228)	78 (2-186)	0.29
Primary tumor	11/15 (73.3)	12/16 (75.0)	NA
adrenal	2/15 (13.3)	3/16 (18.8)	
Sympathetic side chain unknown	2/15 (13.3)	1/16 (6.3)	
Liver metastases	15/15 (100)	15/16 (93.8)	NA
Skin metastases	2/15 (13.3)	3/16 (18.8)	NA
Bone marrow metastases	2/12 (16.7)	5/16 (31.3)	0.66
Fold change of HVA at diagnosis (median)	3.67 (n=12)	13.35 (n=10)	0.12
Fold change of VMA at diagnosis (median)	4.61 (n=12)	13.33 (n=10)	0.12
MYCN amplification status unknown	5/15 (33.3)	4/16 (25.0)	0.70
LOH1p (n=21)	2/9 (22.2)	3/12 (25.0)	NA
<b>Outcome characteristics</b>			
Progression	12/15 (80.0)	10/16 (62.5)	0.60
no progression	2/15 (13.3)	2/16 (12.5)	
Type A	1/15 (6.7)	2/16 (12.5)	
Type B	0/15 (0.0)	2/16 (12.5)	
Type C			
INRC at last follow up	9/15 (60.0)	9/16 (56.3)	NA
CR	4/15 (26.7)	4/16 (25.0)	
(VG)PR	2/15 (13.3)	3/16 (18.8)	
PD*			
Primary tumor	6/8 (75)	5/8 (62.5)	NA
Complete regression	2/8 (25)	3/8 (37.5)	
Residual lesion			
Liver	6/12 (50.0)	5/11 (45.5)	NA
Normalization	6/12 (50.0)	6/11 (54.5)	
Parenchymal aberrations and/or hepatomegaly			
Last abnormal HVA (months, median)	1.2 (n=12)	3.5 (n=12)	0.32
Last abnormal VMA (months, median)	0.3 (n=12)	2.2 (n=12)	0.14
First normal HVA (months, median)	6.7 (n=11)	6.2 (n=9)	0.67
First normal VMA (months, median)	5.4 (n=11)	6.3 (n=10)	0.62

*Abbreviations:* NA: not applicable, HVA: homovanillic acid, VMA: vanillylmandelic acid, LOH: loss of heterozygosity, INRC<sup>1</sup>, CR: complete remission, (VG)PR: (very good) partial remission, PD: progressive disease.

\* All patients with progressive disease at last follow up died of disease.

### Tumor regression

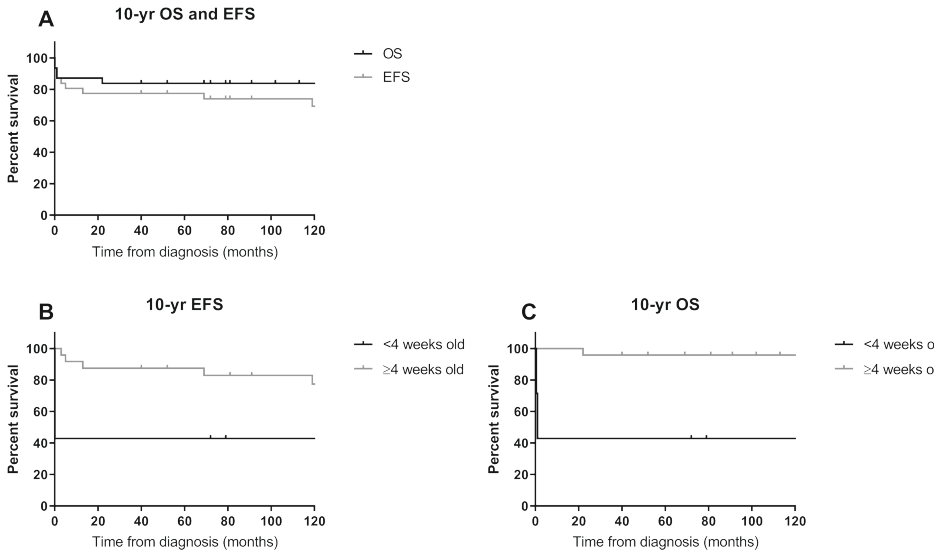
*Adrenal/sympathetic side chain tumor:* Evaluation of primary tumor regression was feasible in 16 of 31 patients. For 15 patients follow-up was not feasible because of progressive disease (n=7), resection of the primary tumor (n=5) or an unknown primary tumor (n=3). Complete regression was achieved in 11 (69%) of 16 patients, after a median time of 13 months (range 6-73 months; Figure 2), while residual lesions persisted in 5 (31%) patients (Table 1). Primary tumor regression was comparable in treated and untreated patients (63 vs. 75%, 15 vs. 9 months, respectively; Table 1). Interestingly, complete regression was achieved in 92% of the adrenal tumors, while in 0% of the sympathetic side chain tumors ( $p < 0.01$ ).

*Liver:* Regression of liver metastases was studied in 23 of 30 patients with liver metastases. For seven patients follow-up was not possible because of progressive disease. Liver size normalized in 21 (91%) patients, after a median of two months (range 0-131) (Figure 2). No difference was observed between the treated and the untreated patients (91% vs. 92%, and 10 vs. 2 months  $p = 0.31$ ). The liver architecture normalized in 12 (52%) patients, after a median time of 14.5 months (range 5-131 months). Again, no difference was observed between the treated and the untreated patients (45% vs. 58%,  $p = 0.68$ ; 17 vs. 14 months  $p = 0.45$ ). In 11 (48%) patients, both the size and architecture of the liver completely normalized.

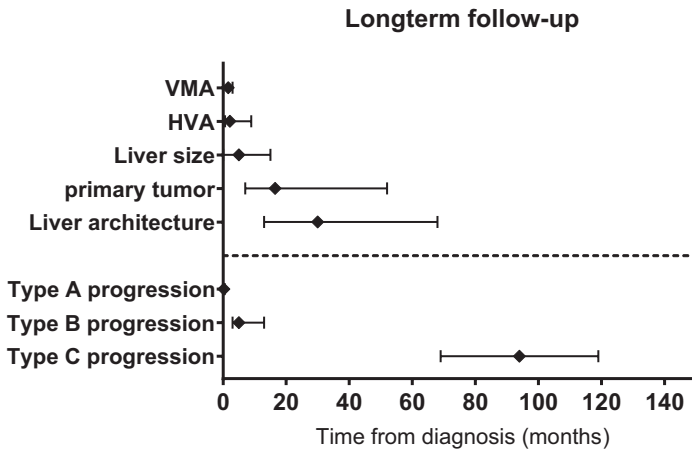
*Metabolic regression:* Regression of the catecholamines HVA and VMA was studied in 24 of 31 patients. In the other seven patients excretion levels were not available, because of rapid progression (n=4) or before this was standard of care (n=3). HVA levels normalized in 20 (83%) patients, VMA in 21 (88%) patients. Last abnormal values were measured after a median of 2.2 months for HVA (range 0-158) and 1.6 months for VMA (range 0-158) (Figure 2), which was comparable between treated and the untreated patients ( $p = 0.32$  and  $p = 0.14$ ) (Table 1).

### Progressive disease

Patients with progressive disease were subcategorized in three types of progression. Four patients died of fast initial tumor progression (type A). Three patients progressed to stage 4 disease <5 years from diagnosis (type B), one of them died of disease and two are in CR after additional treatment. Two patients suffered from late relapses (type C): one with stage 4 disease without *MYCN* amplification who is in complete remission after high-risk treatment; the other with a localized ganglioneuroma, which has been stable without further treatment.



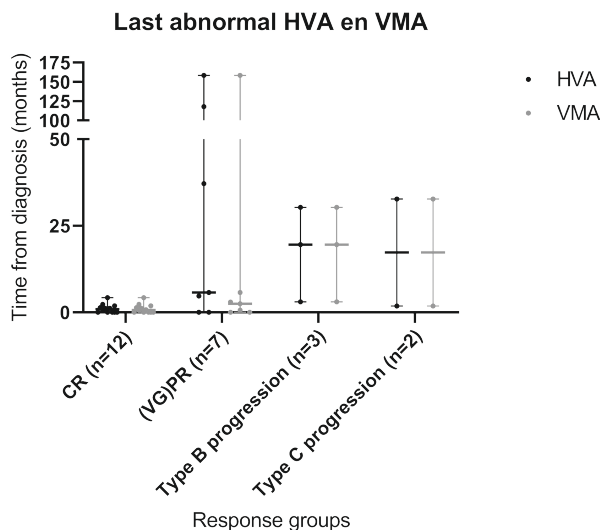
**Figure 1.** Kaplan-Meier estimates of survival of the neuroblastoma stage 4S patients. 10-yr EFS and the OS of all patients; (A) 10 year EFS (grey line; 69±9%) and OS (black line; 84±7%). (B) 10-yr EFS according to age groups (black line <4 weeks old at diagnosis (n=7) 43±19%; grey line ≥4 weeks (n=24) 77±9%; p=0.02). (C) 10-yr OS according to age groups (black line <4 weeks old (n=7) 43±19%; grey line ≥4 weeks (n=24) 96±4%; p<0.001).



**Figure 2.** Time to normalization according to clinical assessment and events. Median time from diagnosis to normalization or event in months, with 95% confidence intervals, according to respectively urinary catecholamines, radiological assessment and clinical events, respectively.

*Type A progression: Fast initial tumor progression with increase of the liver mass:* Liver metastases and hepatomegaly were present in respectively 30 and 21 patients. Six patients (4 patients <4 weeks old) developed respiratory distress requiring mechanical ventilation (Figure 1B). All four very young patients died within three weeks after diagnosis of multiple organ failure due to organ compression. Two of them were treated with cyclophosphamide and vincristine without effect on liver mass or respiration. The other two patients <4 weeks old did not receive anti-tumor treatment, because of poor clinical condition, they died within 2 days after admission. The two older patients, 6 weeks and 6 months old, survived. In total, four of seven patients <4 weeks old (58%) died of Type A progression, resulting in a significant higher risk of dying due to Type A progression for younger than for older patients (Figure 1C) (log rank  $p < 0.001$ ).

*Type B progression: Progression to stage 4 disease <5 years from diagnosis:* Type B progression occurred in 3 patients – 3, 8 and 13 months after initial diagnosis – and was fatal in one patient despite high-risk treatment (Table 1). The remaining two patients are in CR, 99 and 108 months after progression. In none of the patients with Type B progression catecholamine excretion normalized prior to the progression. In contrast, patients with no progression and finally CR, the catecholamines normalized after 1.2 months (range 0-8.9 months) for HVA and 0.7 months (range 0-4.2 months) for VMA (Figure 3; Type B progression vs CR:  $p = 0.02$  for HVA,  $p < 0.01$  for VMA).



**Figure 3** Last abnormal HVA and VMA for different response groups.

The last abnormal values (measured from diagnosis) for HVA and VMA are depicted in months (y-axis) for the response groups. HVA, black dots/ lines; VMA grey dots/lines, whiskers depict the range. CR group: median 1.2 months (range 0-8.9 months) for HVA and 0.7 months (0-4.2 months) for VMA. (VG)PR group: 5.7 months for HVA (0-159 months) and 2.5 months for VMA (0-159 months). Type B progression: 19.5 months for HVA and VMA (3.0-30.3 months). Type C progression: 17.3 months for HVA and VMA (range 1.8-32.7 months).

CR: complete remission, (VG)PR: (very good) partial remission.

*Type C progression: Late recurrent disease after >5 years:* Type C progression occurred in two patients: one suffered from recurrent stage 4 disease, without *MYCN* amplification, 69 months after initial neuroblastoma 4S diagnosis. This patient is currently, 97 months after progression, in CR after high-risk treatment. The other patient developed a new tumor nodule in a previously unaffected site, 119 months after initial neuroblastoma 4S diagnosis. Biopsy revealed a ganglioneuroma and the tumor remained stable without treatment until last follow-up 143 months later.

### Copy number analysis

Twenty tumors were evaluated for numerical chromosomal aberrations (NCA: whole chromosome gains and losses) and for segmental chromosomal aberrations (SCA: partial gains and losses).<sup>14</sup> No tumor material was available for patients with Type A progression. Two of three patients with Type B progression had isolated SCA, while none of the progression free patients had isolated SCA (Supplemental Table S2). The patient with type C stage 4 progression had both NCA and SCA at time of 4S diagnosis. In this limited cohort significant differences were observed in event-free survival when



the patients were classified in the different genomic pattern groups. Patients with only NCA had a 10-yr EFS of  $89 \pm 11\%$ , patients with both NCA and SCA had a 10-yr EFS of  $86 \pm 13\%$ , patients with only SCA had a significant poorer 10-yr EFS 0% (log-rank  $p < 0.01$ , Supplemental Figure S1).

## DISCUSSION

We performed a retrospective cohort study investigating the regression kinetics and risk factors of progression in patients with stage 4S neuroblastoma. In this cohort of 31 patients the 10-yr OS was  $84 \pm 7\%$ . Catecholamine excretion and liver size normalization occurred in 83% and 91% of the patients after a median of two months. Primary tumors and liver architecture normalized in 69% and 52% after a median of 13 and 15 months, respectively (Figure 2). Patients  $< 4$  weeks old are at risk of a fatal outcome due to massive progression of liver metastases and subsequent organ compression.

Normalization of liver architecture has been reported by Levitt et al. and French et al., they describe liver architecture normalization in 42% and 48% of 28 and 15 patients, respectively.<sup>15,16</sup> One paper described liver size normalization in  $< 12$  months in two patients.<sup>17</sup> Early expansion of liver metastases caused respiratory distress requiring mechanical ventilation in 19% of patients in the first weeks after diagnosis. It was only fatal in children  $< 4$  weeks old. In our cohort, 58% of the patients  $< 4$  weeks died of type A progression, while none of the patients  $\geq 4$  weeks did ( $p < 0.001$ ). In six previous studies<sup>6,8,18-21</sup> with a total of 506 neuroblastoma stage 4S patients, 45 patients died of what we describe as type A progression. Of these 45 children 93% was  $< 2$  months old at diagnosis. A recent report of patients with symptomatic disease and/or unfavorable histology, showed a 13 times increased risk of fatal outcome in patients younger than 40 days compared to patients older than 47 days.<sup>22</sup> These and our study lead to the conclusion that children  $< 2$  months at diagnosis are at risk of dying of type A progression. They should be monitored closely and starting anti-tumor treatment should be considered at onset of symptoms. Older children are hardly at risk for a fatal outcome due to type A progression, even if the liver nodules show initial progression.

Anti-tumor treatment is given in patients with type A progression in an attempt to induce tumor regression to prevent clinical complications of organ compression. However, its effectiveness has never been proven. Here, the commonly used combination of vincristine and cyclophosphamide did not result in arresting the progression in the two treated young patients. Additionally, we observed no difference in the outcome or the regression rate of patients with or without treatment. Although this is a retrospective study with a limited number of patients, which hampers a proper analysis of base line differences in tumor load, the question is raised whether anti-tumor therapy influences the outcome or regression in very young children with this type of early progression, and if anti-tumor treatment is needed in older stage 4S patients. Moreover, a recent large prospective study could not establish an effect of chemotherapy on tumor regression or

outcome.<sup>22</sup> Considering the concept of delayed differentiation of early neural crest cells and subsequent differentiation,<sup>9</sup> the question is valid if chemotherapy can accelerate the differentiation and regression process or if it can halt the progression. Therefore it would be best to study (early) response kinetics in detail in a prospective cohort.

The retrospective design and the long inclusion period are obvious limitations of the study. In this 40-year period, improvements have been achieved in the quality and availability of imaging techniques and other diagnostics. Supportive care and treatment protocols have also been improved, our current treatment protocol contains doxorubicin in addition to cyclophosphamide and vincristine. Still, one of the patients that died of type A progression was diagnosed in 2011, when all modern imaging modalities were present and our current treatment protocol was standard care.

All patients with type B progression to stage 4 disease retained elevated catecholamine excretion until the tumor progression was observed, suggesting that these tumors are biologically different than tumors that regress. A different biology is also suggested by the higher number of patients with structural chromosomal aberrations.<sup>23</sup> This is consistent with earlier reports that tumors with segmental aberrations have a more aggressive disease.<sup>14,23,24</sup> Because CNA was tested in only a small number of patients in this study, we cannot draw definitive conclusions. However, in the ongoing European LINES trial, the effect of the CNA in this group is being prospectively studied. Recent research concluded that the combination of telomere maintenance activity and aberrations in the RAS and TP53 pathways can predict unfavorable outcome in low-risk patients.<sup>25</sup> It would be interesting to see if these parameters are helpful in making treatment decisions.

In conclusion, patients with neuroblastoma stage 4S have a favorable outcome as a result of spontaneous tumor regression. Biochemical regression precedes radiological normalization and is usually reached within the first months. Children <2 months old at diagnosis are at risk of fatal outcome in the first weeks after diagnosis due to tumor progression and it is strongly recommended to watch them closely and consider treatment. The remainder of patients has a small chance to progress to high-risk disease, especially when they have normalized biochemical activity and no segmental gains and losses in their tumor genome.

**Acknowledgement:** This work was supported by grants of the Villa Joep Foundation and KiKa (Children Cancer-free Foundation). We thank Bauke Ylstra for performing the shallow whole-genome sequencing.

## REFERENCES

1. Brodeur GM, Pritchard J, Berthold F, et al. Revisions of the international criteria for neuroblastoma diagnosis, staging, and response to treatment. *J Clin Oncol*. 1993;11(8):1466-1477.
2. Monclair T, Brodeur GM, Ambros PF, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) staging system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(2):298-303.
3. Evans AE, D'Angio GJ, Randolph J. A proposed staging for children with neuroblastoma. Children's cancer study group A. *Cancer*. 1971;27(2):374-378.
4. Castel V, Garcia-Miguel P, Canete A, et al. Prospective evaluation of the International Neuroblastoma Staging System (INSS) and the International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria (INRC) in a multicentre setting. *Eur J Cancer*. 1999;35(4):606-611.
5. Evans AE, Chatten J, D'Angio GJ, Gerson JM, Robinson J, Schnaufer L. A review of 17 IV-S neuroblastoma patients at the children's hospital of philadelphia. *Cancer*. 1980;45(5):833-839.
6. Nickerson HJ, Matthay KK, Seeger RC, et al. Favorable biology and outcome of stage IV-S neuroblastoma with supportive care or minimal therapy: a Children's Cancer Group study. *J Clin Oncol*. 2000;18(3):477-486.
7. Schleiermacher G, Rubie H, Hartmann O, et al. Treatment of stage 4s neuroblastoma--report of 10 years' experience of the French Society of Paediatric Oncology (SFOP). *British journal of cancer*. 2003;89(3):470-476.
8. Hsu LL, Evans AE, D'Angio GJ. Hepatomegaly in neuroblastoma stage 4s: criteria for treatment of the vulnerable neonate. *Med Pediatr Oncol*. 1996;27(6):521-528.
9. van Noesel MM. Neuroblastoma stage 4S: a multifocal stem-cell disease of the developing neural crest. *The Lancet Oncology*. 2012;13(3):229-230.
10. Scheinin I, Sie D, Bengtsson H, et al. DNA copy number analysis of fresh and formalin-fixed specimens by shallow whole-genome sequencing with identification and exclusion of problematic regions in the genome assembly. *Genome Res*. 2014;24(12):2022-2032.
11. Konus OL, Ozdemir A, Akkaya A, Erbas G, Celik H, Isik S. Normal liver, spleen, and kidney dimensions in neonates, infants, and children: evaluation with sonography. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1998;171(6):1693-1698.
12. Abeling NG, van Gennip AH, Overmars H, Voute PA. Simultaneous determination of catecholamines and metanephrines in urine by HPLC with fluorometric detection. *Clin Chim Acta*. 1984;137(2):211-226.
13. Hartwig NG, Caron HN, den Hollander JC, Robben SG, Egeler RM. Neuroblastoma 4S with an unfavorable biological marker: what to do? *Med Pediatr Oncol*. 1999;32(4):294-300; discussion 301.
14. Janoueix-Lerosey I, Schleiermacher G, Michels E, et al. Overall genomic pattern is a predictor of outcome in neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(7):1026-1033.
15. French AE, Irwin MS, Navarro OM, Greenberg M, Nathan PC. Long-term hepatic outcomes in survivors of stage 4S and 4 neuroblastoma in infancy. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2012;58(2):283-288.
16. Levitt GA, Platt KA, De Byrne R, Sebire N, Owens CM. 4S neuroblastoma: the long-term outcome. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2004;43(2):120-125.
17. D'Angio GJ, Evans AE, Koop CE. Special pattern of widespread neuroblastoma with a favourable prognosis. *Lancet*. 1971;1(7708):1046-1049.
18. Stephenson SR, Cook BA, Mease AD, Ruyman FB. The prognostic significance of age and pattern of metastases in stage IV-S neuroblastoma. *Cancer*. 1986;58(2):372-375.
19. De Bernardi B, Pianca C, Boni L, et al. Disseminated neuroblastoma (stage IV and IV-S) in the first year of life. Outcome related to age and stage. Italian Cooperative Group on Neuroblastoma. *Cancer*. 1992;70(6):1625-1633.

## CHAPTER 3

20. Katzenstein HM, Bowman LC, Brodeur GM, et al. Prognostic significance of age, MYCN oncogene amplification, tumor cell ploidy, and histology in 110 infants with stage D(S) neuroblastoma: the pediatric oncology group experience--a pediatric oncology group study. *J Clin Oncol.* 1998;16(6):2007-2017.
21. Di Cataldo A, Dau D, Conte M, et al. Diagnostic and prognostic markers in infants with disseminated neuroblastoma: a retrospective analysis from the Italian Cooperative Group for Neuroblastoma. *Med Sci Monit.* 2009;15(1):MT11-18.
22. Twist CJ, Naranjo A, Schmidt ML, et al. Defining Risk Factors for Chemotherapeutic Intervention in Infants With Stage 4S Neuroblastoma: A Report From Children's Oncology Group Study ANBL0531. *J Clin Oncol.* 2018;JCO1800419.
23. Vandesompele J, Baudis M, De Preter K, et al. Unequivocal delineation of clinicogenetic subgroups and development of a new model for improved outcome prediction in neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol.* 2005;23(10):2280-2299.
24. Schleiermacher G, Michon J, Huon I, et al. Chromosomal CGH identifies patients with a higher risk of relapse in neuroblastoma without MYCN amplification. *British journal of cancer.* 2007;97(2):238-246.
25. Ackermann S, Cartolano M, Hero B, et al. A mechanistic classification of clinical phenotypes in neuroblastoma. *Science.* 2018;362(6419):1165-1170.

## SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL

**Supplemental Table S1** Detailed patients characteristics at diagnosis, with genetic prognostic factors, clinical outcome, biochemical evaluation and radiological outcome.

Patient characteristics at diagnosis				Genetic prognostic factors		Clinical outcome		Time to normalization of catecholamines				Radio-logical outcome			
Patient ID	Gender	Age (mo.)	Primary tumor	Meta-stases	Therapy	MYCN amplification	LOH1p	Response	Out-come	Follow-up (mo.)	Last ab- normal HVA (mo.)	Last ab- normal VMA (mo.)	First normal HVA (mo.)	First normal VMA (mo.)	Primary liver tumor
93	M	0	adrenal both sides	liver	No	NA	NA	PD	DOC	0					PD
1	F	0	adrenal L	liver	No	neg	neg	CR	ANED	72	1,8	1,8	5,4	5,4	CR
83	M	0	adrenal L	liver	No	NA	NA	PD	DOC	0					PD
20	M	0	adrenal L	liver	No	neg	neg	CR	ANED	137	2,5	0	13,2	0	CR
89	M	0	adrenal both sides	liver	No	NA	NA	CR	ANED	79	0	0	2,6	0	CR
10	M	1	adrenal L	liver	No	neg	neg	ST 4	ANED	102	3	3	5,2	5,2	CR
86	F	1	adrenal R	liver	No	NA	NA	CR	ANED	259	0	0	17,7	17,7	CR
85	M	2	unknown	liver	No	NA	NA	CR	ANED	215					NA
91	F	2	thoracic	liver, BM	No	neg	neg	VGPR	AWD	81	0	0	6,7	6,7	SD
5	M	3	adrenal both sides	liver	No	neg	neg	CR	ANED	203	0,6	0,6	3	3	CR
88	M	3	adrenal R	liver, skin, BM	No*	NA	pos	PR	AWD	160	158,1	158,1			resected
17	F	3	sympathetic chain	liver, skin	No	neg	pos	PR	AWD	199	117,7	3	130,6	5,2	SD
12	F	4	unknown	liver	No	neg	NA	CR	ANED	203	0	0	17,4	17,4	NA
21	M	7	adrenal L	liver	No	neg	neg	CR	ANED	189	0	0	6,5	6,5	CR
84	M	0	adrenal both sides	liver, skin, CT, BM	No	NA	NA	PD	DOC	1					PD
87	F	0	adrenal L	liver	CT	NA	NA	PD	DOC	1					PD
16	M	1	adrenal L	liver	CT, RT, MIBG	neg	pos	Relapse st4	ANED	166	1,8	1,8	5	5	CR
90	F	1	sympathetic chain	liver, skin	CT, MIBG	neg	NA	PR	AWD	91	2,5	2,5	4,7	4,7	SD
3	F	1	unknown	liver, BM	CT, MIBG	neg	neg	CR	ANED	208	1,4	1,4			NA

**Supplemental Table S1** Detailed patients characteristics at diagnosis, with genetic prognostic factors, clinical outcome, biochemical evaluation and radiological outcome.

Patient characteristics at diagnosis				Genetic prognostic factors		Clinical outcome		Time to normalization of catecholamines				Radiological outcome				
Patient ID	Gender	Age (mo.)	Primary tumor	Meta-stases	Therapy	MYCN amplification	LOH1p	Response	Out-come	Follow-up (mo.)	Last bnormal HVA (mo.)	Last ab-normal VMA (mo.)	First normal HVA (mo.)	First normal VMA (mo.)	Primary tumor	liver tumor
6	M	1	adrenal R	skin	CT, S	neg	NA	relapse	GN AWD	262	32,7	32,7	33,6	33,6	resected	CR
81	F	2	adrenal both sides	liver, BM	CT, RT, S	NA	NA	CR	ANED	468					CR	IP
7	F	2	adrenal R	liver	MIBG	neg	neg	CR	ANED	40	1,2	0,7	6,2	1,2	CR	HM/IP
11	F	2	adrenal R	liver	S	neg	neg	VGPR	AWD	205	37	3	109,2	37	resected	IP
4	F	2	adrenal L	liver	MIBG	neg	pos	ST 4	ANED	113	109,5	30,2		32,2	resected	IP
2	M	3	sympathetic chain	liver, pleura	CT	neg	neg	PR	AWD	69	0	0	24,2	24,2	SD	CR
15	M	3	adrenal R	liver	RT, S	neg	NA	CR	ANED	272	4,2	4,2	5,4	5,4	resected	CR
9	F	4	adrenal R	liver	MIBG	neg	pos	CR	ANED	221	1,2	1,2	4,4	4,4	CR	CR
92	M	4	adrenal R	liver, BM	CT	neg	neg	VGPR	AWD	52	5,7	5,7	11,9	11,9	SD	IP
82	F	5	adrenal L	liver	CT, RT, S	NA	NA	CR	ANED	393					resected	IP
8	F	6	adrenal R	liver, BM	CT, RT, MIBG	neg	neg	CR	ANED	198	8,9	0	12	7,1	CR	IP
19	M	6	sympathetic chain	liver	CT, RT	neg	pos	ST 4	DOP	22	19,5	19,5			SD	HM/IP

Detailed baseline and outcome characteristics of the cohort. Response to therapy was evaluated according to the International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria (INRC).<sup>1</sup>

Abbreviations: mo.: months, LOH: loss of heterozygosity, HVA: homovanillic acid, VMA: vanillylmandelic acid, M: male, F: female, BM: bone marrow, CTx: chemotherapy, RT: radiotherapy, <sup>131</sup>I-MIBG: <sup>131</sup>I-MIBG therapy, S: surgery, NA: not available, US: ultrasound, MR: magnetic resonance imaging, <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG: <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG SPECT scan, AXR: abdominal X-ray, CXR: chest X-ray, SXR: skeletal survey X-rays, <sup>111</sup>In SMS: <sup>111</sup>In somatostatin scan, <sup>99</sup>Tc: <sup>99</sup>Tc bone scan, CT: computed tomography scan, resp. respiratory symptoms, clotting: clotting disorder, GI: gastro-intestinal problems, neg: negative, pos: positive, DOD: died of disease, CR: complete remission, VGPR: very good partial remission, PR: partial remission, IP: inhomogeneous parenchyma, HM: hepatomegaly \* the adrenal tumor of patient #88 was resected 17 months after diagnosis for diagnostic and not therapeutic reasons (see ref 13) † in patients with progression types B and C we only analyzed the treatments given before the progression.

**Supplemental Table S2:** Comparison of overall genomic patterns and progression types.

Progression type	Chromosomal aberrations		
	NCA only	SCA only	SCA+NCA
No progression	8	0	7
Type B progression	1	2	0
Type C progression	0	1	1

Overall genomic patterns as described by Janoueix-lerosey et al. <sup>14</sup> compared to different progression types. Abbreviations: NCA: numerical chromosomal aberrations (whole chromosome gains and losses); SCA: segmental chromosomal aberrations. Fisher's Exact: p=0.01.

**Supplemental Table S3.** Chemotherapy courses per patient.

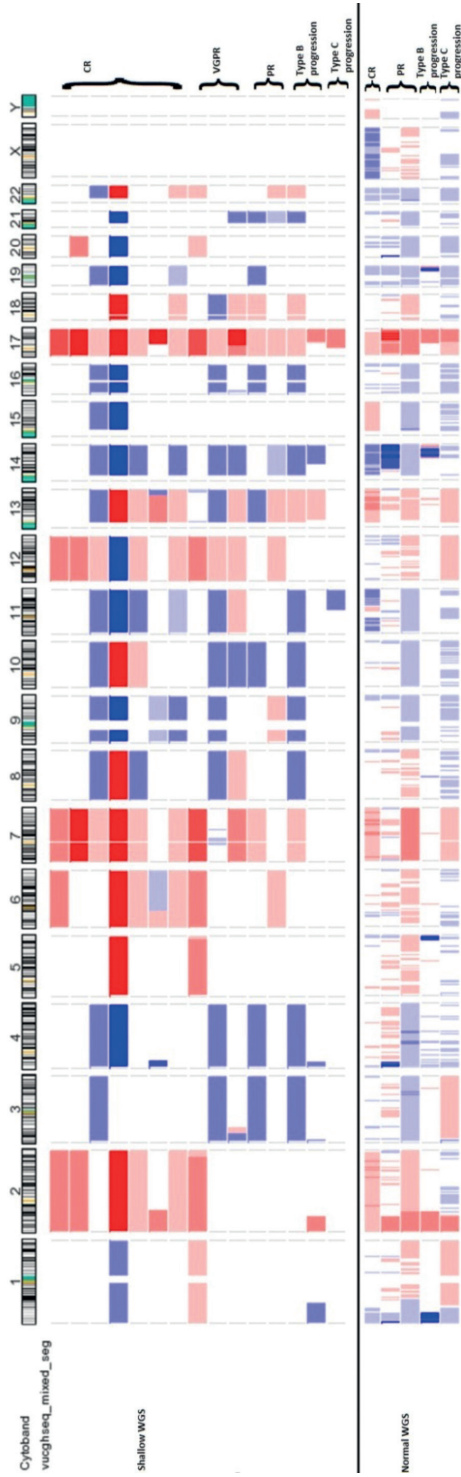
patient #	chemotherapy
2	2x VCR/Dox/CPM
3	1x VCR/CPM/Pred
6	1x CPM, 1x VCR/Carbo/Dox
8	1x VCR/CPM
16	1x VCR/TOPO
19	1x VCR/Pred, 1xVCR
81	2x VCR/CPM/MTX, 2x CPM
82	4x VCR/CPM/Pred
84	1x VCR/CPM
87	1x VCR/CPM
90	2x VCR/Dox/CPM
92	3x VCR/Dox/CPM

Chemotherapy regimens used in the patients who received chemotherapy.

Abbreviations: VCR: vincristine; Dox: doxorubicin; CPM: cyclophosphamide; pred: prednisolone; Carbo: carboplatin; TOPO: topotecan; MTX: methotrexate.

R2 Genome Browser

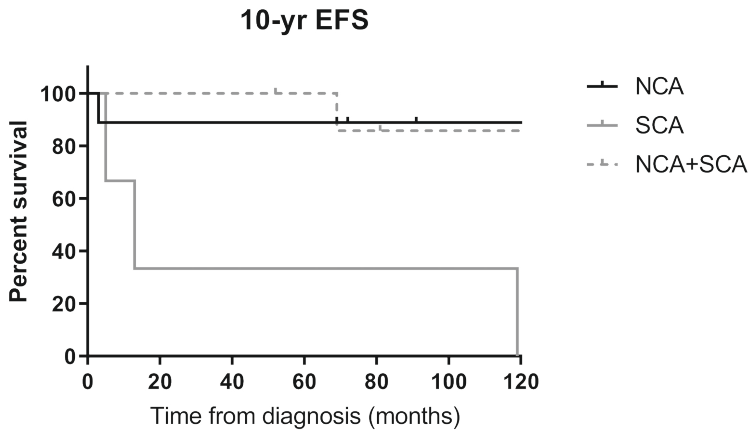
hg19:



**Supplemental Figure S1** Coverage plot displaying the structural variations in primary tumors

Shallow whole genome sequencing data (above the black line) with coverage calculated for 0.1 Mb bins, normalized to the mean coverage of lymphocyte DNA of 19 healthy persons. For the normal whole genome sequencing data (below the black line) this was calculated for 1 Mb bins, normalized to the coverage in patient lymphocyte DNA. Color intensity reflects the magnitude of the gains or losses (blue=loss, red=gain).





**Supplemental Figure S2.** 10-yr EFS by genomic pattern of the tumor.

10-yr EFS by overall genomic pattern as described by Janoueix-Lerosey et al.<sup>14</sup>. 10-yr EFS was  $89 \pm 11\%$  for patients with NCA only ( $n=9$ ),  $86 \pm 13\%$  for patients with both NCA and SCA ( $n=8$ ) and  $0\%$  for patients with SCA only ( $n=3$ ) (log-rank  $p < 0.01$ ). NCA= numerical chromosomal aberrations; SCA segmental chromosome aberrations.



# CHAPTER

Refractory stage M  
ganglioneuroblastoma  
with bone metastases and  
a favorable, chronic course  
of disease; description of a  
patient cohort



Michelle L. Tas, Jan J. Molenaar, Annemarie  
M.L. Peek, Maarten H. Lequin, Rob M. Verdijk,  
Ronald R. de Krijger, Godelieve A.M. Tytgat, and  
Max M. van Noesel

J Pediatr Hematol Oncol. 2021 Apr 21. Online  
ahead of print.

## ABSTRACT

Refractory stage M neuroblastoma is associated with a poor prognosis and a progressive course of disease. Here, we describe a unique group of patients with a discrepant clinical course. Seven histologically confirmed ganglioneuroblastoma (n=6) and differentiating neuroblastoma (n=1) patients were identified who were diagnosed with stage M disease based on  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avid bone metastases. Six patients started on high-risk treatment, without tumor response (stable disease). Treatment was discontinued before the start of consolidation treatment due to refractory response in all patients. Unexpectedly, after cessation of treatment no progression of disease occurred. In two patients, the primary tumors expanded (>25%) very slowly during 1.5 and 3 years, and remained stable thereafter. Metabolically, a slow decrease of urinary HVA and VMA levels and  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avidity was observed. All patients are alive with presence of metastatic disease after a median follow-up of 17 years (range 6.7-27 years). Interestingly, at diagnosis, six patients were asymptomatic, six patients had ganglioneuroblastoma morphology and five patients had meningeal metastases. These are all features seen in only a small minority of stage M patients. This ganglioneuroblastoma entity illustrates the clinical heterogeneity of neuroblastic tumors and can be used to further study the developmental origin of different neuroblastoma subtypes.

## INTRODUCTION

Neuroblastoma is a pediatric malignancy with a variable clinical course. Even in metastatic disease, patient groups with good to dismal prognosis can be recognized based on histopathology, age, dissemination pattern, and genetic aberrations (e.g. amplification of the *MYCN* oncogene).<sup>1</sup> High-risk tumors are characterized by stage M and age at diagnosis older than 18 months, or by amplification of *MYCN*.<sup>1</sup> Despite intensive multimodality treatment, the clinical course is unfavorable, with 5 year overall survival (OS) estimated around 50%.<sup>1,2</sup> A rare phenotype of metastatic disease is the low-risk, stage MS (metastatic special) tumor, with the potential of spontaneous regression after limited or no treatment, and a 5 year event free survival (EFS) of >85%.<sup>1,3</sup> By definition stage MS is diagnosed in patients younger than 18 months old, with metastases limited to liver, skin and bone marrow (<10% infiltration), and lacking bone metastases.

Response to induction treatment is an important prognostic factor for patients with stage M neuroblastoma. Patients who reach complete response (CR) or very good partial response (VGPR) at the end of induction have a better outcome than patients with a partial response (PR) or less (no response, mixed response or progression).<sup>4</sup> Patients with refractory disease to chemotherapeutic induction are considered ultra-high-risk patients.<sup>5</sup> A retrospective study estimated the median time to progression of refractory patients at 23.5 months and the median OS at 30.3 months. The 5-yr EFS and OS were estimated at 0%.<sup>5</sup>

Here, we describe a cohort of patients with refractory stage M ganglioneuroblastoma (GNB) (n=6) and differentiating neuroblastoma (NB) (n=1) with an unexpected chronic clinical course and excellent long-term outcome. From this cohort, we identified patient characteristics for future early clinical detection. In addition, we discuss the heterogeneous course of metastatic neuroblastic tumors from a cell-of-origin perspective.

## PATIENTS AND METHODS

### Patients

The clinical courses of disease of patient 1 and 2 were exceptional and based on these index patients we reviewed all Dutch patients diagnosed with a stage 4 [International Neuroblastoma Staging System (INSS) staging] or M [International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) staging] GNB and NB between 1990 and 2014. The criteria for retrospective inclusion in this cohort were 1) the presence of GNB or NB stage M disease, 2) refractory disease under treatment or stable disease without treatment and 3) survival of at least 5 years. The following data were collected from the original medical records: symptoms at diagnosis, response to treatment, histological, radiological, nuclear imaging [<sup>123</sup>I-MIBG (metaiodobenzylguanidine) scans] and biochemical (urinary catecholamine excretion) characteristics. Patients were classified using the INRG staging system.<sup>1</sup>

### Metabolic and Radiologic response

Urinary catecholamine excretion [homovanillic acid (HVA), vanillylmandelic acid (VMA), dopamine, epinephrine, norepinephrine, metanephrine, normetanephrine and 3-methoxytyramine (3MT)] were reported as fold change of the upper limit for age (defined as mean +2 SD) as described previously.<sup>6</sup> Ultrasound, computed tomography (CT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scan reports, as well as <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) whole body/CT scan reports were reviewed retrospectively. Response to treatment at last follow-up was determined using the 2017 revision of the International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria.<sup>7</sup>

### Pathology and Shallow whole genome sequencing

All available tumor material was reviewed by an expert pediatric pathologist (R.v.D.). DNA was isolated from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded (FFPE) archived pathology material of the primary tumors or lymph node metastases. Areas with highest tumor cell percentage were selected for DNA isolation. Shallow whole genome sequencing was performed as described previously.<sup>8</sup> Whole genome sequencing was performed in two tumors as described previously.<sup>9</sup> (Shallow) whole genome sequencing was

visualized in the R2: Genomics Analysis and Visualization Platform (<https://r2.amc.nl>). *MYCN* amplification status was determined by fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) or Southern blot.

## RESULTS

### Patient characteristics and outcome

Between 1990 and 2014, 306 patients with stage M GNB or NB were diagnosed.<sup>10</sup> Seven patients were identified who met the inclusion criteria. The median age at diagnosis was 18 months (range: 5 to 47 months). Dissemination was observed in bone (n=7), bone marrow (n=4), meninges (n=5), lymph nodes (n=4), liver (n=1), skin (n=1), pleura (n=1), muscle (n=1) and ovary (n=1) (Table 1). Six patients had GNB morphology, one patient had differentiating neuroblastoma morphology. At presentation, six patients were asymptomatic, one patient (#2) had a persistent fever without focus. Six patients were regarded as high-risk patients and five were initially treated according to high-risk protocols (Supplemental Table S1). For patient #2 (below) initial high-risk treatment was not available in her native country, but started in the Netherlands, after disease progression. Patient #6 was never treated with systemic therapy. At diagnosis, clinical history revealed indications of presence of the metastatic indolent neuroblastoma for two years. In all six treated patients, high-risk treatment was discontinued before the start of consolidation due to refractory disease status and at the time limited alternative treatment available. After cessation of treatment, disease progression with fatal outcome was expected, but stable disease was observed. In the current INRG risk classification, patient #2, 3 and 4 would have been classified as intermediate-risk, because of an age younger than 18 months, the other four patients would still classify as high-risk. After induction treatment, all patients had a refractory response. In current times they would subsequently continue treatment according to the VERITAS (NCT03165292), BEACON trial (NCT02308527) or equivalent trials. All patients are alive and well after a median follow-up of 17 years (range: 6.7 to 27 y). In the complete cohort of 306 stage M patients, the 5-yr OS was 35±3%. For patients with GNB morphology (n=16) 5-yr OS was 69±12%, compared to 33±3% for NB morphology (n=287). Study patient characteristics are summarized in Table 1 and the clinical course of two index patients is described in more detail below.

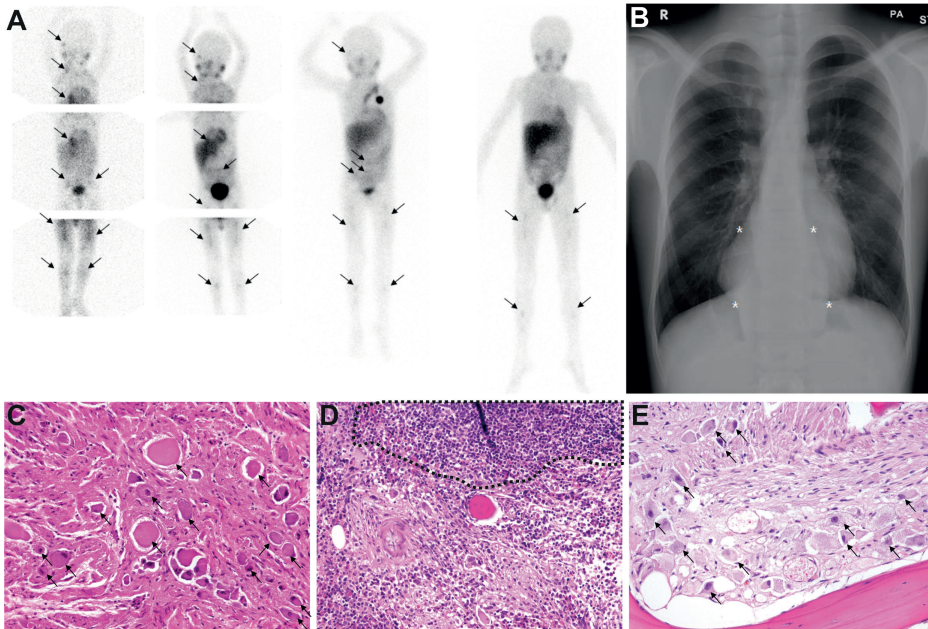
**Table 1** Patient characteristics and tumor response

Patient number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>Diagnosis</b>							
Age at Dx (mo)	26	14	11	5	18	47	18
Presenting symptoms	Cervical mass	Persistent fever	Raccoon eyes	Skin nodules	Swelling above the eye	Swelling frontal bone and above the eye	Abdominal mass
Primary tumor	Thorax	Adrenal left	Organ of Zuckerkandl	Adrenal bilateral	Adrenal right	Adrenal left	Thorax
Metastases	Bone, BM, LN, pleura	Bone, meninges, LN	Bone, BM	Bone, meninges, LN, liver, skin, ovary	Bone, meninges	Bone, meninges, muscle, LN	Bone, BM, meninges
Histology	GNBn	GNB NOS	GNB NOS	GNBi	GNBi	GNBi	NB diff.
DNA copy number	NA	NA	NCA and SCA	NCA	NCA	ND	ND
MNA	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	Neg	ND	Neg
<b>Response</b>							
Treatment	CT, MIBG	CT, MIBG, S, RA	CT, S	CT, S	CT, S	S	CT, MIBG, S
<b>Urinary catecholamines</b>							
HVA normalized	yes	yes	no	yes	no	no	no
VMA normalized	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
INRC	PD	MR	PD	MR	PR	MR	MR
Primary tumor response	PD	CR	PD	PR	CR	CR	PR
Tumor Response at Metastatic Sites	PD	SD	PD	CR	PR	SD	SD
BM metastases response	SD	CR	CR	SD	CR	CR	CR
Follow-up (yr.)	16.9	20.1	26.8	24.2	10.2	11.7	6.7

Abbreviations: BM: bone marrow; CR: complete response; CT: chemotherapy; diff: differentiating; Dx: diagnosis; GNB: ganglioneuroblastoma; i: intermixed; INRC: international neuroblastoma response criteria; LN: lymph nodes; MIBG: <sup>131</sup>I-MIBG treatment; MNA: MYCN amplification; mo: months; MR: minimal response; n: nodular; NA: not available; NB: neuroblastoma; NCA: numerical chromosomal aberrations; ND: not done; Neg: negative; NOS: not otherwise specified; PD: progressive disease; PR: partial response; RA: retinoic acid; S: surgery; SCA: structural chromosomal aberrations; SD: stable disease.

*Patient 1*

A two-year-old male presented with a right-sided cervical lymph node mass. Chest X-ray,  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG and CT scans revealed a large thoracic neuroblastic tumor (Figs 1A, B), multiple involved cervical lymph nodes, a pleural lesion, and multiple skeletal metastases. Urinary excretion of HVA, dopamine and 3MT was elevated, VMA excretion was normal (Supplemental Figure S1). Histology was defined as GNB nodular (GNBn), without *MYCN* amplification (Figs 1C, D). High-risk treatment (Supplemental Table S1) was initiated, but no response was observed. On second-line chemotherapy, the disease remained stable and treatment was discontinued. During the first 2 years after diagnosis the primary tumor expanded slowly (>25%), and remained stable over the following 15 years. A new  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avid bone lesion was observed 1.5 years after diagnosis, but subsequently  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avidity gradually decreased for all lesions, without reaching complete remission (Figure 1A). Urinary HVA, dopamine and 3MT excretion slowly decreased and normalized 7, 10 and 7 years after diagnosis, respectively (Supplemental Figure S1).



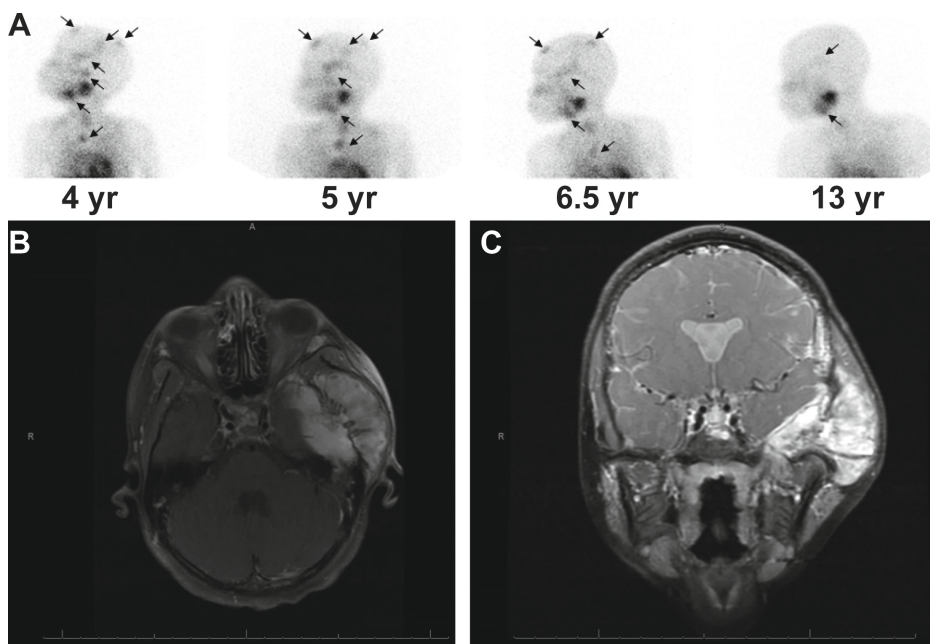
**Figure 1** Imaging and pathological follow-up of patient 1

Figure 1A)  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG scans of patient 1 made 0, 1, 4 and 6 years after diagnosis. Pathological uptake is marked by the arrows. 1B) Chest X-ray made 17 years after diagnosis showing the large thoracic primary tumor, marked by four asterisks. 1C-E) Hematoxylin-Eosin staining of 1C) the primary tumor at diagnosis showing large ganglion cells (arrows) with mature stroma, classified as ganglioneuroblastoma nodular subtype (without a nodule in this sample); 1D) bone marrow at diagnosis show infiltration of neuroblasts (within dashed line) in a background of fibrotic bone marrow and 1E) bone marrow at latest follow-up, 2 years after diagnosis, showing large ganglion cells (arrows) with mature Schwannian stroma.



*Patient 2*

A one-year-old female was diagnosed with a metastatic neuroblastic tumor in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the primary adrenal tumor was resected. Three years later she immigrated to the Netherlands, with  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avid metastases in bone, meninges and lymph nodes (Figure 2A). Biopsy of bone marrow and a lymph node revealed GNB, without *MYCN* amplification or loss of heterozygosity of chromosome 1p. During a year of follow-up the mass of the zygomatic bone and an asymptomatic meningeal mass at the level of C5-C7 progressed. This metastasis was exclusively located in the meninges and not intraspinal extension of a prevertebral tumor. She was subsequently treated with four courses of chemotherapy, two courses of  $^{131}\text{I}$ -MIBG therapy, and six months of isotretinoin (Supplemental Table S1), without response to any of the treatment modalities. In the following 10 years, the meningeal metastasis remained stable. However, the zygomatic bone metastasis slowly expanded (Figs 2B, 2C).  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avidity slowly decreased (Figure 2A). The patient developed a chondrosarcoma of the left distal fibula, which was completely resected and she is alive and well after a follow-up time of 23 years (4.3 y for the chondrosarcoma).



**Figure 2** Imaging follow-up of patient 2

Figure 2A)  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG scans of patient 2, performed 4, 5, 6.5 and 13 years after diagnosis. Pathological uptake is marked by arrows. At the last  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG scan there was still pathological uptake at the left temporal bone, right parietal bone and both femora. Suspected uptake was seen at the right mandibular angle and at a rib. Figure 2B/C) T1 (2B) and T2 (2C) weighted MRI with gadolinium contrast showing a large metastasis in the left temporal bone, 11.5 years after diagnosis.

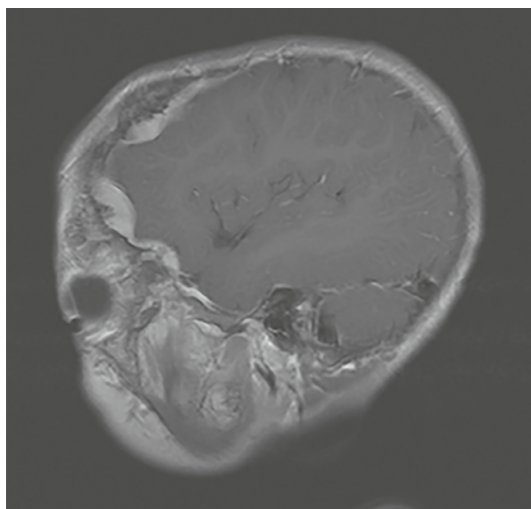
### **Meningeal metastases**

An unexpected number of rare metastatic sites was observed, including meningeal metastases in 5 patients, a muscle, a pleural and an ovarian metastasis. These metastases were diagnosed on MRI scans, none of these metastases have been histologically proven, but were radiologically suspect for meningeal involvement. These metastases are normally detected in less than 1% of patients.<sup>11</sup> In addition to the meningeal metastases, all seven patients had metastases in the facial bones, causing facial deformation in patient #2 (Figs 2B, C) and #5. In patient #2, the meningeal metastasis slowly expanded approximately four years after diagnosis, and remained stable thereafter (see above). In patient #4, a tentorial meningeal metastasis expanded during four months of treatment, and was detected as a cystic lesion with calcifications on MRI, 13 months after diagnosis. Her other meningeal metastases slowly regressed over the course of 5.5 years. In patient #5, the meningeal metastases showed very slow progression in the first 3.5 years after diagnosis and remained stable during the following 5 years. In patient #6, the meningeal metastases (Figure 3) were not followed by imaging.

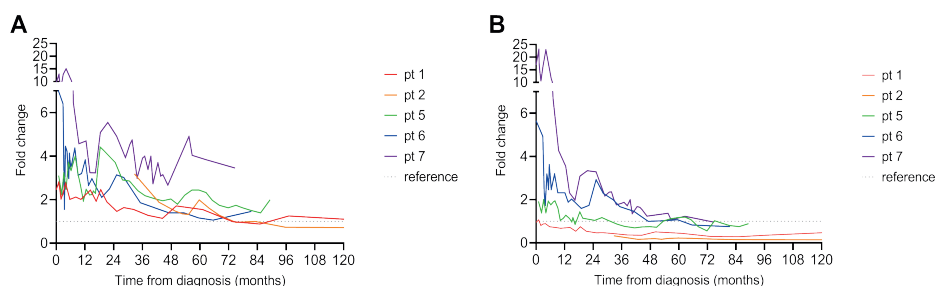
### **Histopathology and genomic patterns**

The tumors were classified as differentiating NB (n=1) and GNB (n=6). In cohorts where histology is classified by the Shimada criteria, 13% of stage M are reported to be GNB.<sup>12</sup> In the Dutch stage M cohort (n=306) diagnosed between 1990-2014, only 16 patients (5%) were diagnosed with GNB morphology. Seven of these 16 patients are included in this study. This affects the difference in outcome between NB and GNB patient, of 69±12%, compared to 33±3% for NB morphology (n=287). Of the GNBs, three were classified as the favorable GNB<sub>i</sub>, one as unfavorable GNB<sub>n</sub>, and two tumors could not be further classified. Differentiation towards ganglioneuroma (GN) was observed in patient #4: a tumor nodule resected six years after diagnosis revealed GN. Trephine biopsies remained positive in two patients (#1 and 4), with the most recent biopsy of patient #1 showing ganglion cells with mature stroma and no undifferentiated neuroblasts (Figure 1E).

Genetically, no amplification of *MYCN* was detected in six tested tumors, for one patient no result was available. Loss of heterozygosity of chromosome 1p36 was determined in four patients, and absent in all. (Shallow) whole genome sequencing was performed on tumor FFPE material of five patients. Two patients (#4 and 5) had a favorable profile with only numerical chromosomal aberrations, one patient (#3) had an unfavorable profile with both numerical and segmental chromosomal aberrations. In two patients (#1 and 2), no conclusions could be drawn, due to low tumor content. (Supplemental Figure S1).



**Figure 3** Meningeal metastases of patient 6  
Sagittal T1 weighted MRI of patient 6 at diagnosis, showing meningeal and bone metastases.



**Figure 4** Fold change of HVA and VMA over time  
Homovanillic acid (HVA) (A) and Vanillylmandelic acid (VMA) (B) per patient as fold change of age-related upper limit. On the x-axis, time from diagnosis is given.

### Clinical course and long-term follow-up

The clinical course was typical with main characteristics being chemotherapy insensitivity and long-term survival with stable disease. During long-term follow-up, the primary tumors of patients #1 and #3 expanded slowly (>25%). Patient #1 developed a new  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avid metastasis 1.5 year after diagnosis, patient #3 developed new  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avid lesions after 1, 3 and 5 years. Despite these new lesions, the long-term follow-up of all patients was characterized by a very slow decrease in  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG avidity (Figs 1A, 2A). Normalization of  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG uptake was seen in only one patient (#4), after resection of a remaining  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG-avid skin lesion. Urinary excretion of the catecholamines HVA and VMA tended to decrease to (near) normal levels over time (Figure 4). HVA remained elevated in 4 patients after a follow-up of 6-14 years while VMA normalized in all patients

after a median of 2.8 years (range: 0 to 6.2 y) (Table 1, Figure 4). Dopamine and 3MT levels were measured in two patients (#1 and #7). Dopamine normalized 10 years after diagnosis in patient #1, in patient #7 it remained 3x elevated at last follow-up, 6.2 years after diagnosis. 3MT levels normalized after 7 years in patient #1, and remained 3x elevated at last follow-up of patient #7.

## DISCUSSION

We present a cohort of patients with stage M GNB (n=6) and differentiating NB (n=1) with an unexpected chronic course of disease and an excellent outcome. The patients showed refractory disease after induction chemotherapy, but all remained alive with metastatic disease after a median follow-up of 17 years. The available histological samples and metabolic changes strongly suggest that these tumors differentiated from NB to GNB and GN, without signs of regression.

GNB morphology was seen in 6 of 7 patients. GNBs are considered the more differentiated subgroup of NB. Nonetheless, morphology does not influence risk-stratification of metastatic tumors.<sup>1</sup> GNBs can be further subclassified in the favorable GNB intermixed (GNBi) and the unfavorable GNB nodular (GNBn).<sup>12</sup> In localized cases, GNBi has a similar clinical course to GN.<sup>13-16</sup> Metastatic GNB is almost exclusively classified as GNBn, which has a similar clinical course to NB.<sup>17</sup> In the literature, metastatic GNBi was diagnosed in only 5 patients in four larger cohorts with a total of 443 GN/GNBi patients, all 5 survived.<sup>13-16</sup> In our cohort, three patients were diagnosed with metastatic GNBi and one patient with metastatic GNBn. In two patients differentiation to GN was observed, as has been described in a patient, similar to this cohort, but without bone metastases, who did not receive systemic treatment.<sup>18</sup>

We identified 16 cases in literature, who match the description of a chronic stage M NB, GNB or GN with bone metastases as described in this paper (Table 2).<sup>19-30</sup> As we observed differentiation to ganglioneuroma in patient #1 and 4, we included also patients with GN in this literature overview. We believe that these fall within the spectrum of this cohort, but are diagnosed after full differentiation of the neuroblastic tumor. In line with our patients, chemotherapy, given in 5/16 described patients, did not result in objective responses. Two patients developed new metastases over time, and five patients suffered expansive growth of tumors. None of these patients died of the (G)NB/GN. These and our data suggest a difference in clinical behavior compared to true NB, although most high-risk treatment protocols will include GNB histology patients.

OS of Dutch stage M GNB patients was 69±12% (n=16), compared to 33±3% for NB patients (n=287). This challenges the current risk stratification, which does not take morphology into account for metastatic tumor patients. In addition, a recent publication by Tao et al. suggest a different treatment strategy for GN than for NB. In their study GNs showed to be dependent on the AKT pathway and subsequently sensitive to mTOR inhibitors, while NBs are dependent on the well-defined adrenergic core regulatory

circuit of PHOX2B, PHOX2a, TFAP2B, GATA3 and ISL1.<sup>31</sup> It could be discussed if the chemotherapy insensitivity of the tumors in this cohort is caused by being less dependent to the adrenergic core regulatory circuit and more dependent on the AKT pathway. For future patients, treatment with a mTOR inhibitor could be considered.

Of interest is the presence of suspected meningeal metastases in 5/7 patients in this cohort. Meningeal metastases are exceptionally rare in primary diagnosis and occur more often at relapse.<sup>11,32-34</sup> In most studies, central nervous system (CNS) metastases (parenchymal and meningeal) are grouped together as 'CNS metastases'. The 5-yr OS of neuroblastoma patients with CNS metastases at diagnosis is 35%, little is known on the long-term outcome. The 5-yr OS of patients with a CNS relapse is less than 5%.<sup>32-34</sup> Since the outcome of patients with CNS disease is generally poor, the finding of suspected meningeal metastases in 5/7 patients is puzzling and unexplained. The high incidence and good outcome in the presented cohort raises the question of this being a biologically different subgroup of metastatic disease. In addition, all patients in this cohort and at least 12/16 of the literature cases had metastases in the facial bones. Orbital metastases occur in around 25% of metastatic neuroblastoma cases and is associated with decreased 5yr OS in patients >18 months at diagnosis. Metastases to other facial bones are less common.<sup>35</sup> Both the facial bones and frontal meninges are of cranial neural crest origin.<sup>36,37</sup> The origin of the spinal meninges remains elusive, but histology of human embryos suggests a neural crest origin for the pia mater, and a somitic mesoderm origin for the dura mater.<sup>38</sup>

In general, neuroblastoma tumors arise from trunk neural crest cells. During neural crest development, the trunk neural crest cells form the sympathoadrenal (SA) progenitor and Schwann cell precursor (SCP), subsequently these cells form the chromaffin cells in the adrenal medulla and neurons in sympathetic ganglia (Figure 5).<sup>39,40</sup>

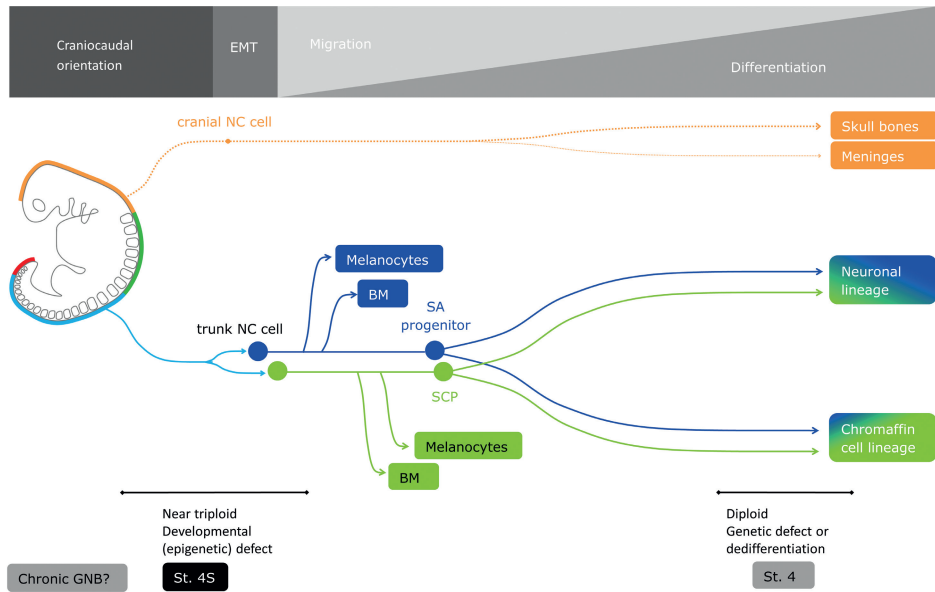
Table 2 Literature cases

Gender	Age at diagnosis	Morphology	Primary tumor	Metastases at diagnosis	Treatment	Response to treatment	Clinical course	Outcome	FU	Reference
NR	0mo	NR	unknown	Bone, orbit, skin	CT	no	SD	AWD	11yr	Hayes <sup>23</sup>
NR	1mo	NB	adrenal gland	Liver, skin, lung, LNs	CT, RT, BCG vaccine, injected irradiated tumor cells	no	New bone metastases after 8 mo, expansive growth during 4 yrs, 10yr SD, two new skin lesions after 14 yrs	AWD	15yr	Hayes <sup>23</sup>
f	4mo	GN	adrenal gland	Long bones, pelvic bones, vertebrae, LNs	S	NA	SD	AWD	2yr	Garvin <sup>20</sup>
m	6mo	NB	adrenal gland	Skull bones, vertebrae, LNs	RT	NA	SD, regression skull mets	DOC	21yr	Visfeldt <sup>30</sup>
f	9mo	undiff NB	abdominal	BM and mandible	CT	no	SD	AWD	15yr	Bhattacharyya <sup>21</sup>
f	2yr	GNB	thoracic	Lung, multiple vertebrae and ribs	RT	NA	SD	DOC	6yr	Kissane <sup>28</sup>
m	3yr	NB	abdominal	Os frontale, vertebrae, acetabulum, LNs	vit B12	NA	New bone mets	AWD	5yr	Goldman <sup>25</sup>
NR	3yr	GNB	thoracic	Facial bones, vertebrae	no	NA	SD	AWD	6.5yr	Hayes <sup>23</sup>
NR	3yr	GN	abdominal	Multiple bones, orbit, maxilla	CT, RT	no	Periods of growth during 7 yrs	DOC	8yr	Hayes <sup>23</sup>
m	3yr	GN?	adrenal gland	Multiple bone metastases in skull and large bones	S, CT, RT	NR	Slow expansive growth	AWD	11yr	Mitcherling <sup>19</sup>

Table 2 Continued.

Gender	Age at diagnosis	Morphology	Primary tumor	Metastases at diagnosis	Treatment	Response to treatment	Clinical course	Outcome	FU	Reference
NR	4yr	NR	abdominal	Facial bones, skull, vertebrae, pelvic bones, humerus	no	NA	Expansion skull lesions first two years of FU	AWD	23yr	Hayes <sup>23</sup>
f	12yr	GNB	adrenal gland	Mandible, femurs	S	NA	SD	AWD	4yr	Patterson <sup>22</sup>
f	15yr	GN	unknown	Mandible	S	NA	SD	AWD	18yr	Chou <sup>26</sup>
f	17yr	GN	adrenal gland	long bones, ribs, vertebrae	no	NA	Short FU	AWD	2mo	Mithofer <sup>24</sup>
m	21yr	GN	Unknown	Mandible	No	NA	Slow expansive growth	AWD	35yr	Oeppen <sup>29</sup>
f	82yr	GN	unknown	Mandible, meningeal?	S	NA	SD/very slow progression	DOC	2yr	Hustin <sup>27</sup>

Abbreviations: AWD: alive with disease, BCG: Bacillus Calmette-Guérin, BM: bone marrow, CT: chemotherapy, DOC: died of other causes, f: female, FU: follow-up, GN: ganglioneuroma, GNB ganglioneuroblastoma, LNs: lymph nodes, m: male, mets: metastases, mo: months, NA: not applicable, NB: neuroblastoma, NR: not reported, RT: radiotherapy, S: surgery, SD: stable disease, undiff: undifferentiated, vit: vitamin, y: year.



**Figure 5** Metastatic neuroblastoma stages related to the embryonic development of neural crest cells. The upper bar indicates the relative role of craniocaudal orientation, EMT (epithelial to mesenchymal transition), migration and differentiation of the neural crest (NC) cells during embryonic development.

In the center, the development of the cranial (orange) and trunk (light blue) neural crest (NC) cells is presented as a time line. In dark blue, the sympathoadrenal (SA) progenitor as a precursor cells is depicted. In green, the Schwann cell precursor (SCP). In the boxes below the graph, the origin of the different tumor entities are postulated.

Abbreviations: EMT: epithelial to mesenchymal transition; NC: neural crest; BM: is bone marrow; SA progenitor: sympathoadrenal progenitor; SCP: Schwann cell precursor; GNB: ganglioneuroblastoma; st.: stage.

Previously we hypothesized that stage MS tumors appear to be derived from very early (pre)migrating neural crest cells and should be considered a multifocal developmental disease rather than a true metastatic cancer.<sup>41</sup> In the patients presented here with meningeal involvement, a similar question could be raised. The meningeal tumor spread could be interpreted as the result of a very early genetic hit, before separation of the cranial and trunk neural crest (Figure 5). Alternatively, the meningeal and facial sites could also be the result of metastases homing to neural crest tissues. The role of the neural crest development in neuroblastoma-genesis remains elusive, but the cell-of-origin of the developing neural crest may define the variable clinical courses.

In hindsight it could be concluded that a wait-and-see policy was indicated in these patients. Antitumor treatment was not effective and the outcome was favorable. Recognition of this entity can help in making treatment decisions and providing information to parents and patients about the clinical course that can be expected.



Recognition of the entity can be based on asymptomatic disease at diagnosis, a more mature morphology (GNB or differentiating NB), with meningeal and (facial) bone metastases and poor or absent chemotherapy response. In case of chemotherapy unresponsiveness, consecutive tumor sampling is advised to determine if the tumor has differentiated, treatment with a mTOR inhibitor could be considered or treatment could be stopped, in order to prevent from overtreatment.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This project was funded by the Villa Joep Foundation. The authors thank Bauke Ylstra and Jan Koster for performing the shallow whole genome sequencing and data analysis.

## REFERENCES

1. Cohn SL, Pearson AD, London WB, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) classification system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(2):289-297.
2. Pinto NR, Applebaum MA, Volchenboum SL, et al. Advances in Risk Classification and Treatment Strategies for Neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015;33(27):3008-3017.
3. Tas ML, Nagtegaal M, Kraal K, et al. Neuroblastoma stage 4S: Tumor regression rate and risk factors of progressive disease. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2019:e28061.
4. Simon T, Hero B, Faldum A, et al. Long term outcome of high-risk neuroblastoma patients after immunotherapy with antibody ch14.18 or oral metronomic chemotherapy. *BMC Cancer*. 2011;11:21.
5. Schrey D, Vaidya SJ, Levine D, Pearson AD, Moreno L. Additional Therapies to Improve Metastatic Response to Induction Therapy in Children With High-risk Neuroblastoma. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2015;37(3):e150-153.
6. Abeling NG, van Gennip AH, Overmars H, Voute PA. Simultaneous determination of catecholamines and metanephrines in urine by HPLC with fluorometric detection. *Clin Chim Acta*. 1984;137(2):211-226.
7. Park JR, Bagatell R, Cohn SL, et al. Revisions to the International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria: A Consensus Statement From the National Cancer Institute Clinical Trials Planning Meeting. *J Clin Oncol*. 2017;35(22):2580-2587.
8. Smeets SJ, Harjes U, van Wieringen WN, et al. To DNA or not to DNA? That is the question, when it comes to molecular subtyping for the clinic! *Clin Cancer Res*. 2011;17(15):4959-4964.
9. Eleveld TF, Oldridge DA, Bernard V, et al. Relapsed neuroblastomas show frequent RAS-MAPK pathway mutations. *Nature genetics*. 2015;47(8):864-871.
10. Tas ML, Reedijk AMJ, Karim-Kos HE, et al. Neuroblastoma between 1990 and 2014 in the Netherlands: Increased incidence and improved survival of high-risk neuroblastoma. *Eur J Cancer*. 2020;124:47-55.
11. DuBois SG, Kalika Y, Lukens JN, et al. Metastatic sites in stage IV and IVS neuroblastoma correlate with age, tumor biology, and survival. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 1999;21(3):181-189.
12. Shimada H, Umehara S, Monobe Y, et al. International neuroblastoma pathology classification for prognostic evaluation of patients with peripheral neuroblastic tumors: a report from the Children's Cancer Group. *Cancer*. 2001;92(9):2451-2461.
13. He WG, Yan Y, Tang W, Cai R, Ren G. Clinical and biological features of neuroblastic tumors: A comparison of neuroblastoma and ganglioneuroblastoma. *Oncotarget*. 2017;8(23):37730-37739.
14. Decarolis B, Simon T, Krug B, et al. Treatment and outcome of Ganglioneuroma and Ganglioneuroblastoma intermixed. *BMC Cancer*. 2016;16:542.
15. De Bernardi B, Gambini C, Haupt R, et al. Retrospective study of childhood ganglioneuroma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2008;26(10):1710-1716.
16. Georger B, Hero B, Harms D, Grebe J, Scheidhauer K, Berthold F. Metabolic activity and clinical features of primary ganglioneuromas. *Cancer*. 2001;91(10):1905-1913.
17. Okamatsu C, London WB, Naranjo A, et al. Clinicopathological characteristics of ganglioneuroma and ganglioneuroblastoma: a report from the CCG and COG. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2009;53(4):563-569.
18. Rozmus J, Langer M, Murphy JJ, Dix D. Multiple persistent ganglioneuromas likely arising from the spontaneous maturation of metastatic neuroblastoma. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2012;34(2):151-153.
19. Mitcherling JJ, Greenwold WE, Keen RR, Jordan JE. Metastatic ganglioneuroblastoma: report of case and review of the literature. *J Oral Surg*. 1974;32(7):518-524.

20. Garvin JH, Jr., Lack EE, Berenberg W, Frantz CN. Ganglioneuroma presenting with differentiated skeletal metastases. Report of a case. *Cancer*. 1984;54(2):357-360.
21. Bhattacharyya I, Williamson A, Cohen DM, Bever JL. Metastatic neuroblastoma with ganglioneuromatous differentiation and mandibular involvement. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod*. 1999;88(5):586-592.
22. Patterson AR, Barker CS, Loukota RA, Spencer J. Ganglioneuroma of the mandible resulting from metastasis of neuroblastoma. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg*. 2009;38(2):196-198.
23. Hayes FA, Green AA, Rao BN. Clinical manifestations of ganglioneuroma. *Cancer*. 1989;63(6):1211-1214.
24. Mithofer K, Grabowski EF, Rosenberg AE, Ryan DP, Mankin HJ. Symptomatic ganglioneuroma of bone. A case report. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 1999;81(11):1589-1595.
25. Goldman RL, Winterling AN, Winterling CC. Maturation of tumors of the sympathetic nervous system. Report of long-term survival in 2 patients, one with disseminated osseous metastases, and review of cases from the literature. *Cancer*. 1965;18(11):1510-1516.
26. Chou LS, Hansen LS. Ganglioneuroma of the mandible. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol*. 1989;68(2):201-205.
27. Hustin J, Delire Y. Unusual intramandibular neural tumor. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol*. 1991;71(5):593-596.
28. Kissane JM, Ackerman LV. Maturation of tumors of the sympathetic nervous system. *J Fac Radiol*. 1955;7(2):109-114.
29. Oeppen R, Brennan P, Stutley J. Ganglioneuroma of the mandible: radiologic and pathologic findings of a rare tumor. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod*. 2000;89(2):259-262.
30. Visfeldt J. Transformation of Sympathicoblastoma into Ganglioneuroma, with a Case Report. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand*. 1963;58:414-428.
31. Tao T, Shi H, Wang M, et al. Ganglioneuromas are driven by activated AKT and can be therapeutically targeted with mTOR inhibitors. *J Exp Med*. 2020;217(10).
32. Matthay KK, Brisse H, Couanet D, et al. Central nervous system metastases in neuroblastoma: radiologic, clinical, and biologic features in 23 patients. *Cancer*. 2003;98(1):155-165.
33. Kramer K, Kushner B, Heller G, Cheung NK. Neuroblastoma metastatic to the central nervous system. The Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center Experience and A Literature Review. *Cancer*. 2001;91(8):1510-1519.
34. Morgenstern DA, London WB, Stephens D, et al. Prognostic significance of pattern and burden of metastatic disease in patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma: A study from the International Neuroblastoma Risk Group database. *Eur J Cancer*. 2016;65:1-10.
35. D'Ambrosio N, Lyo J, Young R, Haque S, Karimi S. Common and unusual craniofacial manifestations of metastatic neuroblastoma. *Neuroradiology*. 2010;52(6):549-553.
36. Couly GF, Le Douarin NM. Mapping of the early neural primordium in quail-chick chimeras. II. The prosencephalic neural plate and neural folds: implications for the genesis of cephalic human congenital abnormalities. *Dev Biol*. 1987;120(1):198-214.
37. Couly GF, Coltey PM, Le Douarin NM. The developmental fate of the cephalic mesoderm in quail-chick chimeras. *Development*. 1992;114(1):1-15.
38. O'Rahilly R, Muller F. The meninges in human development. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol*. 1986;45(5):588-608.
39. Furlan A, Dyachuk V, Kastriti ME, et al. Multipotent peripheral glial cells generate neuroendocrine cells of the adrenal medulla. *Science*. 2017;357(6346).
40. Lumb R, Schwarz Q. Sympathoadrenal neural crest cells: the known, unknown and forgotten? *Dev Growth Differ*. 2015;57(2):146-157.
41. van Noesel MM. Neuroblastoma stage 4S: a multifocal stem-cell disease of the developing neural crest. *Lancet Oncol*. 2012;13(3):229-230.

## CHAPTER 4

42. de Kraker J, Hoefnagel KA, Verschuur AC, van Eck B, van Santen HM, Caron HN. Iodine-131-metaiodobenzylguanidine as initial induction therapy in stage 4 neuroblastoma patients over 1 year of age. *Eur J Cancer*. 2008;44(4):551-556.
43. Pearson AD, Pinkerton CR, Lewis IJ, et al. High-dose rapid and standard induction chemotherapy for patients aged over 1 year with stage 4 neuroblastoma: a randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2008;9(3):247-256.
44. Bernard JL, Philip T, Zucker JM, et al. Sequential cisplatin/VM-26 and vincristine/cyclophosphamide/doxorubicin in metastatic neuroblastoma: an effective alternating non-cross-resistant regimen? *J Clin Oncol*. 1987;5(12):1952-1959.
45. McWilliams NB, Hayes FA, Green AA, et al. Cyclophosphamide/doxorubicin vs. cisplatin/teniposide in the treatment of children older than 12 months of age with disseminated neuroblastoma: a Pediatric Oncology Group Randomized Phase II study. *Med Pediatr Oncol*. 1995;24(3):176-180.
46. Granger M, Grupp SA, Kletzel M, et al. Feasibility of a tandem autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplant regimen for high risk neuroblastoma in a cooperative group setting: a Pediatric Oncology Group study: a report from the Children's Oncology Group. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. 2012;59(5):902-907.

## SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIAL

**Supplemental Table S1** Treatment per patient

Patient number	1 <sup>st</sup> treatment	2 <sup>nd</sup> treatment	3 <sup>rd</sup> treatment	4 <sup>th</sup> treatment	5 <sup>th</sup> treatment
1	2x MIBG	8x COJEC	2x CADO	NA	NA
2	Surgery	2x VECI	2x CADO	2x MIBG	6months RA
3	6x Cy/A	4x P1/VM	Surgery	NA	NA
4	4x Cy/A	Surgery	NA	NA	NA
5	5x CycloDox	Surgery	NA	NA	NA
6	Surgery	NA	NA	NA	NA
7	Surgery	POG9640 induction	2x MIBG	NA	NA

Abbreviations: MIBG: <sup>131</sup>I-MIBG therapy, RA: retinoic acid (isotretinoin)

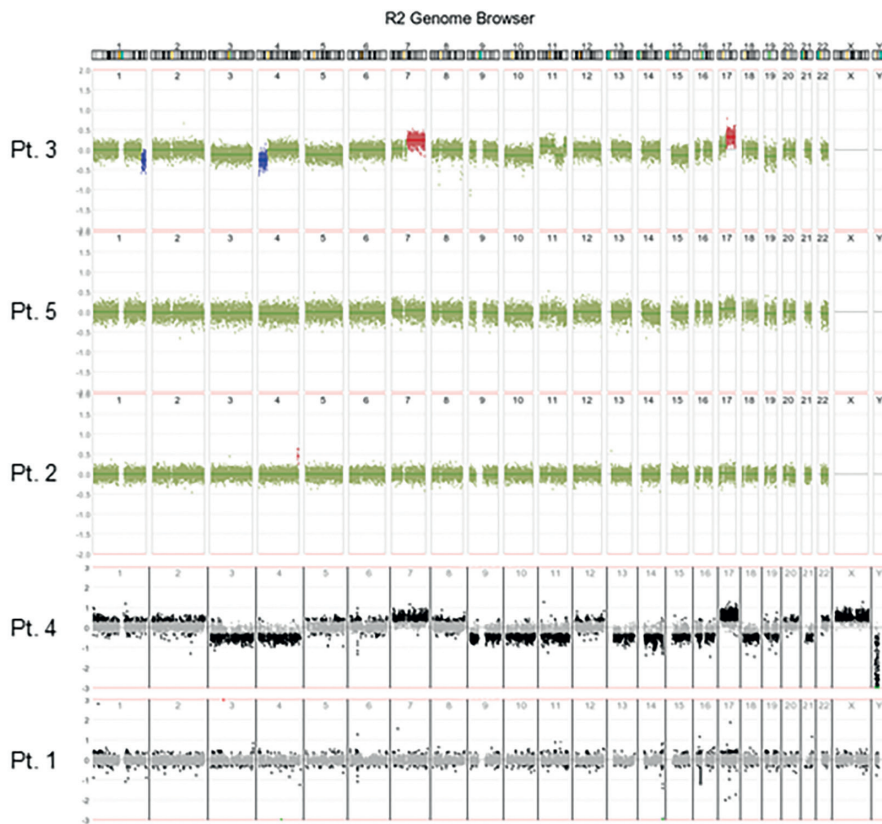
VECI<sup>42</sup>: vincristine, carboplatin, and etoposide.

Rapid COJEC<sup>43</sup>: cisplatin, vincristine, carboplatin, etoposide, and cyclophosphamide.

CADO<sup>44</sup>: vincristine, cyclophosphamide and teniposide.

Cy/A, P1/VM<sup>45</sup>: cyclophosphamide with doxorubicin, and cisplatin with teniposide.

POG9640<sup>46</sup>: cisplatin etoposide, doxorubicin, vincristine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, and carboplatin.



**Supplemental Figure S1** Coverage plots of untreated ganglioneuroblastomas  
 Shallow whole genome sequencing data (in color) with coverage calculated for 0.1 Mb bins, normalized to the mean coverage of lymphocyte DNA of 19 healthy persons. Color intensity reflects the magnitude of the gains or losses (blue=loss, red=gain). For the normal whole genome sequencing data (in black-white) this was calculated for 1 Mb bins, normalized to the coverage in patient lymphocyte DNA. In patient 3 both segmental and numerical aberrations were observed, in patient 5 subtle gain of chromosome 7 and 17 and loss of chromosomes 14 and 19 can be observed. In patient 4 only numerical aberrations were observed and in patient 1 and 2 tumor content was too low to draw conclusions.  
 Abbreviation: pt.: patient







# CHAPTER

*ZFP42*: a new tumor  
predisposition gene?  
Presentation of a patient  
with two neoplasms in  
childhood.



Michelle .L. Tas, Marlinde.L. van den Boogaard,  
Linda G. Schild, Michiel A.J. van de Sande, Judith  
V.M.G. Bovée, Uta E. Flucke, Jan Koster, Jayne Y.  
Hehir-Kwa, Jan J. Molenaar, Max M. van Noesel

Biomed J Sci & Tech Res 2020;27:21166-21172

## ABSTRACT

### Backgrounds

The transcription factor *ZFP42*, located on chromosome 4q35, is a pluripotency marker in early embryonic stem cells. *ZFP42* is expressed in embryonic stem cells, and downregulated in early development after exposure to retinoic acid. We present a patient who developed a neuroblastoma and a secondary peripheral atypical cartilaginous tumor during childhood. She has a germline rearrangement involving a genomic region close to the *ZFP42* gene.

### Methods

Data was collected on clinical and tumor characteristics. (Shallow) whole genome sequencing (WGS) was performed on neuroblastoma and whole blood samples. *ZFP42* expression of in the cartilage tumor was analyzed using RT-PCR.

### Results

WGS revealed a germline rearrangement resulting in the duplication of a 403kbp region and the relocation of a 154kbp region, in between the duplicated regions, on chromosome 4q35. Analysis of publicly available ChIP-seq data of neuroblastoma cell lines revealed the presence of the enhancer marks H3K27ac and H3K4me1 in the 154kbp region that is relocated in the patient. Due to the relocation, this active region is now positioned closer to *ZFP42*, suggesting “enhancer hijacking”. In addition, *ZFP42* was detected in the cartilage tumor. Since *ZFP42* is involved in the repression of retinoic acid induced differentiation of embryonic stem cells, we hypothesize that the activation of *ZFP42* in this patient resulted in a differentiation arrest and subsequent tumor susceptibility.

### Conclusion

We present a patient, with a germline rearrangement upstream of *ZFP42*, who developed two neoplasms in childhood. We propose a role for *ZFP42* as a tumor predisposition gene in this patient.

## INTRODUCTION

Neuroblastoma is a developmental malignancy of the neural crest.<sup>1</sup> Tumors typically arise in young children, with a median age of 18 months at diagnosis, and most frequently reside in the adrenal gland or sympathetic side chain.<sup>2,3</sup> The survival rates are high (>85% event free survival) for patients with localized disease, but low (<50%) for patients above 18 months with metastatic disease.<sup>2</sup> Most cases occur sporadically, but familial neuroblastoma is observed in 1-2% of patients.<sup>4</sup> Familial neuroblastoma cases are mostly (80%) attributed to *ALK* mutations.<sup>5,6</sup> The second most frequently mutated gene in familial neuroblastoma is *PHOX2B*, causing 6-10% of familial cases.<sup>7</sup> Genetic predisposition to neuroblastoma can also be caused by more general cancer predisposition syndromes, such as neurofibromatosis type 1 (*NF1*), Li-Fraumeni syndrome (*TP53*), Costello syndrome (*HRAS*), Noonan syndrome (*PTPN11*, *KRAS*), Beckwith-Wiedemann syndrome (chromosome 11) and Fanconi Anemia (FA pathway).<sup>8</sup>

Chondrosarcoma is a tumor showing cartilaginous differentiation. Chondrocytes, the cartilage producing cells, are partly neural crest derived. Chondrosarcoma is the second most frequent bone tumor after osteosarcoma, representing about 20% of bone tumors.<sup>9</sup> Tumors arise predominantly between the age of 20 and 60 years. Approximately 85% of chondrosarcomas are classified as conventional chondrosarcomas. These tumors develop in benign enchondromas (central chondrosarcoma) or osteochondromas (peripheral chondrosarcoma).<sup>10</sup> However, only 1-3% of osteochondromas will develop into secondary peripheral chondrosarcomas.<sup>9</sup> Peripheral chondrosarcoma occur in younger patients and generally behave less malignant than central chondrosarcomas.<sup>11,12</sup> Prognosis largely depends on histopathological grading based on tumor cell density, mitotic figures and cartilaginous matrix. Atypical cartilaginous tumors/grade I chondrosarcomas, are regarded locally aggressive and rarely metastasize, the 5-yr disease specific survival is estimated at 100% and 10-yr overall survival at 83%.<sup>10,12,13</sup> Grade II and III tumors have higher cell densities and less matrix and 10-yr OS is 64% and 29%, respectively.<sup>10</sup> Predisposition for the development of chondrosarcomas can be caused by germline inactivating mutations in the *EXT1* or *EXT2* genes, causing hereditary multiple osteochondromas.<sup>14-16</sup> Somatic mosaicism of mutations in *IDH1* or *IDH2* causes Ollier disease and Maffucci syndrome, which also predispose for development of chondrosarcoma.<sup>17,18</sup> In children, secondary peripheral chondrosarcomas are associated with radiation therapy.<sup>19</sup>

*ZFP42* is a zinc finger transcription factor, a *YY1* transcription factor family member, located on chromosome 4q35, first recognized in 1989.<sup>20,21</sup> It was identified by its downregulation shortly after treatment with retinoic acid (RA) in F9 teratocarcinoma stem cells, which resulted in differentiation of these cells.<sup>20</sup> *ZFP42* was subsequently named *REX-1* (for reduced expression). Although some aspects of the function of *ZFP42* are still unclear, *ZFP42* is used as a marker of pluripotency for embryonic stem cells and induced pluripotent stem cells. Expression in mouse and human is restricted to embryonic stem cells, tissue specific stem cells and germ cells of the testis.<sup>21-23</sup> A

specific role for *ZFP42* in cancer is unknown. Being a stem cell marker, it is believed to be expressed in cancer stem cells. Expression has been found in some carcinoma cell lines and in glioblastoma multiforme.<sup>20,21</sup> *ZFP42* is positively regulated by *Nanog*, *Sox2*, *Oct3/4* and *Oct6*, also known markers for pluripotent stem cells.<sup>24,25</sup>

Here, we present a patient with two unrelated neoplasms in childhood, who carries a germline rearrangement, in a genomic region upstream of *ZFP42*.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Patient

The patient's chart was reviewed for: patient characteristics, symptoms, treatment, pathology reports, radiological and nuclear medicine reports, and urinary excretion levels of homovanillic acid (HVA) and vanillylmandelic acid (VMA).

### Shallow and whole genome sequencing

Shallow whole genome sequencing was performed on FFPE material of the neuroblastoma as described before.<sup>26</sup> DNA from a whole blood sample was isolated using the DSP DNA Midi kit according to manufacturer's protocol (Qiagen, Venlo, The Netherlands). Library preparation and sequencing were performed on the HiSeqX sequencing system (Illumina, San Diego, CA, USA), the BCL output was converted using the bcl2fastq tool (Illumina, v.2.20, San Diego, CA, USA) as described before.<sup>27</sup> For analysis and visualization, the "R2: Genomics Analysis and Visualization Platform (<http://r2.amc.nl>)" was used.

### Cartilage tumor RNA isolation

Twenty µm section of frozen tissue were collected in a tube and dissolved in 5 ml TRIzol. Homogenization was performed using the Ultra-Turrax (IKA, Staufen, Germany). After mixing for 1 min. with chloroform (1 ml), the sample was centrifuged for 30 min. at 15.000xg. A second phenol/chloroform extraction was performed similarly, followed by isopropanol precipitation. The RNA was dissolved in 30 µl MQ. cDNA was synthesized using RevertAid H Minus FirstStrand cDNA synthesis Kit (ThermoFisher) according to the recommendations of the manufacturer (372 ng RNA per 20 µl reaction).

### RT-PCR and gel electrophoresis

Reverse transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR) was performed on cDNA using ReddyMix PCR Mastermix (ThermoFisher), and forward and reverse primers at 500 nM. Forward and reverse primer sequence of *ZFP42* were GGCCTTCACTCTAGTAGTGCTC and CTGGCTCATGTTTTCTGCC, respectively. *UBC* was used as control gene to ensure cDNA

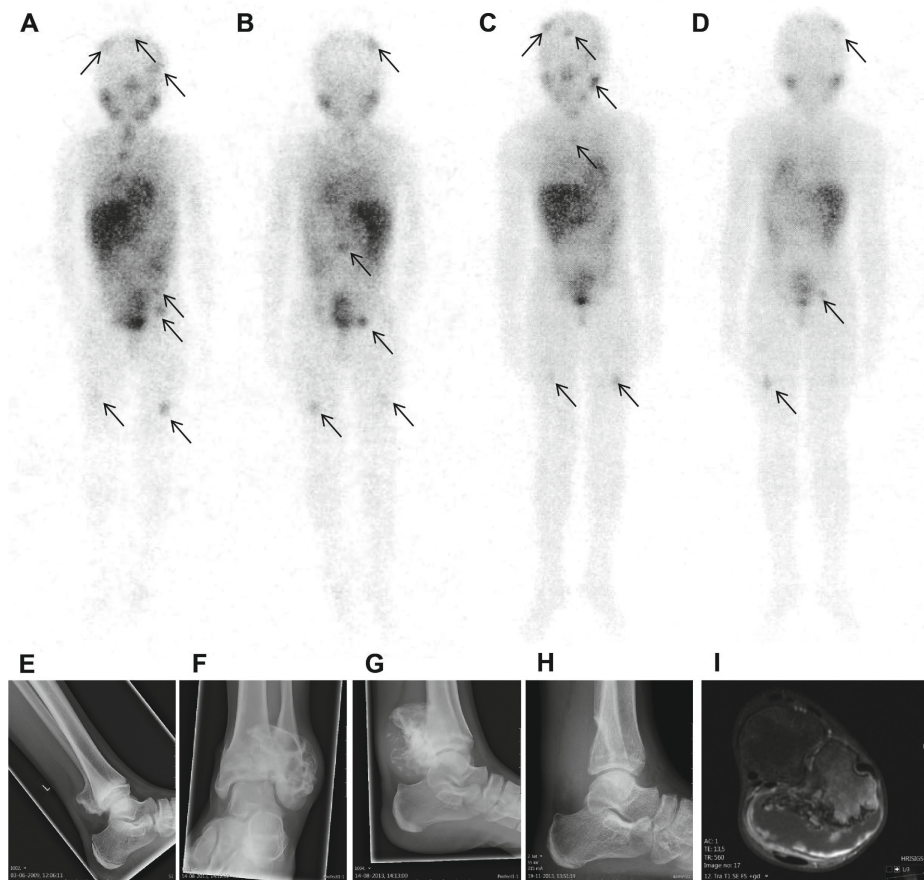
quality. Forward and reverse primer sequence of *UBC* were ATTTGGGTCGCGTTCTTG and TGCCTTGACATTCTCGATGGT, respectively. The reaction was performed with heating for 3 min at 95°C, followed by 40 cycles of 30 sec. at 95°C, 30 sec. at 60°C and 30 sec. at 72°C, followed by a final extension step of 10 min at 72°C. Subsequently, RT-PCR products were visualized with gel electrophoresis.

### Ethics

Written informed consent for the use of stored material was obtained from the patient.

## CASE REPORT

In 1997, a 15-months old girl was diagnosed with neuroblastoma stage 4 in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the primary tumor in the left adrenal gland was resected. In 2000, the patient immigrated to the Netherlands, still suffering from Iodine-123 Metaiodobenzylguanidine (<sup>123</sup>I-MIBG) avid metastatic disease (Figures 1A and 1B), histology of a lymph node metastasis showed ganglioneuroblastoma morphology. After 1.5 years of wait-and-see, a <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG-avid meningeal metastasis showed progression. Chemotherapy was started, followed by <sup>131</sup>I-MIBG therapy, but all metastases were unresponsive. Next, treatment with isotretinoin (13-cis retinoic acid) was administered in an attempt to cause differentiation of the metastases. Chemotherapy resistance in patients with metastatic neuroblastoma is associated with a poor prognosis.<sup>28</sup> However, in this patient, no progression was observed, but a very slow metabolic response was observed by a decrease but not normalization in <sup>123</sup>I-MIBG uptake (Figure 1C and 1D) and normalization of HVA 6.25 years after the initial diagnosis. This is an unusual course of disease for a neuroblastoma, as aggressive growth with fatal outcome was expected. At the age of 12 years, the patient developed an osteochondroma, a benign cartilage tumor, at the surface of the left distal fibula (Figure 1E). Over the period of four years this tumor developed into a secondary peripheral chondrosarcoma/atypical cartilaginous tumor as the size of the cartilaginous cap exceeded 2 cm (Figure 1F-I).<sup>9,29</sup> Development of a secondary peripheral atypical cartilaginous tumor is exceptional for this age, especially since the patient was not treated with radiotherapy for the neuroblastoma.<sup>16,30</sup> The cartilage tumor was surgically resected (R0 resection) (Figure 1H), no adjuvant chemotherapy was administered. At last follow-up, 20 years after the neuroblastoma diagnosis and 4 years after the secondary peripheral atypical cartilaginous tumor diagnosis, the patient was alive and well. Because the patient developed two different neoplasms during childhood and because her neuroblastoma followed an aberrant indolent clinical course, we tested for germline aberrations.



**Figure 1** Radiological and nuclear imaging of the patient

Figure 1A-D) whole body  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) scans, the arrows indicate pathological  $^{123}\text{I}$ -MIBG uptake. A/B) anterior and posterior scans 3 years after diagnosis; C/D) anterior and posterior scans, 6 years after diagnosis.

Figure 1E-H: conventional X-rays of the left ankle showing: E) an osteochondroma of the distal fibula at the age of 12 years, F/G) anterior/posterior and lateral X-ray at the age of 16 years, showing fast progression of the osteochondroma. H) lateral X-ray of the left ankle after resection of the cartilage tumor. I) T1 weighted MRI at the age of 16 years, showing an osteochondroma of the distal fibula metaphysis with a cartilage cap of 2.6 cm maximum diameter and gadolinium enhancement at the border of the cartilage cap, suspected for secondary peripheral chondrosarcoma development.

### WGS of germline DNA identifies a relocation and duplication near *ZFP42*

Whole genome sequencing (WGS) on whole blood of the patient, revealed a germline heterozygous rearrangement on chromosome 4q (Figure 2). In the rearrangement, a 403 kbp region was duplicated and a 154 kbp region was relocated in between the duplicated regions (Figures 2A and 2B). The duplicated region contained no protein coding genes. The relocated region caused breakpoints in the *C4orf47*, *CCDC110*, and *SORBS2* genes. These genes are not known as tumor suppressor genes. Interestingly, the rearrangement was located near the *ZFP42* gene, a pluripotency marker for embryonic stem cells. Due to lack of parental blood samples, it could not be established if the rearrangement was inherited or de novo. No other germline alterations of relevance were identified. Shallow whole genome sequencing of the neuroblastoma tumor showed a flat copy number variation plot, with the germline duplication on chromosome 4q35 as only structural aberration (Figure 2A). This could either indicate that the tumor content was too low, or that no other chromosomal aberrations were present in the neuroblastoma.

Next, we investigated the epigenetic status of the rearranged regions in a publicly available ChIP-seq dataset (GSE138314) of neuroblastoma cell lines for the enhancer marks H3K27ac and H3K4me1 using the R2 genomics analysis and visualization platform (<http://r2.amc.nl>). ChIP-seq data of these neuroblastoma cell lines revealed that the 403 kbp region that is duplicated in this patient had near absent levels of H3K27ac and H3K4me1 histone modification marks. However, the 154 kbp region that is relocated in this patient showed higher levels of H3K27ac and H3K4me1 in these cell lines (Figure 2B/C). Due to the relocation, a region positive for enhancer marks was positioned near the promoter of *ZFP42* in this patient. Therefore, we hypothesized that this could result in activation of *ZFP42*, which is normally not expressed, by enhancer hijacking.

### *ZFP42* is expressed in chondrosarcoma of the patient

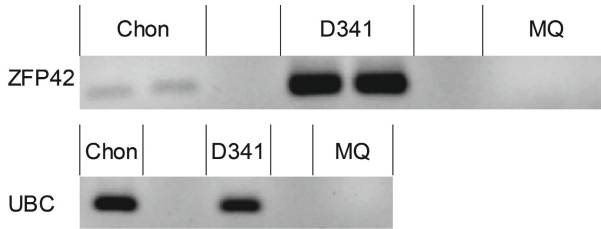
Neuroblastoma tissue was not available for expression analysis of *ZFP42*. Therefore, we tested *ZFP42* expression in the cartilage tumor. From the fresh frozen tumor tissue RNA was isolated and *ZFP42* expression was measured using reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR). With RT-PCR, expression of *ZFP42* was found in the cartilage tumor (Figure 3). However, expression was low compared to the D341med medulloblastoma cell line, which served as a positive control. Sanger sequencing of the RT-PCR product confirmed the *ZFP42* sequence.



**Figure 2** Germline rearrangement

Figure 2A) Copy number variation (CNV) plot of chr4q35 of the patient in the shallow WGS neuroblastoma sample, showing a duplication upstream of *ZFP42*. 2B) schematic overview of *ZFP42* in normal configuration (upper overview) and as found in the germline of the patient (lower overview), blue is the relocated region (A), red the duplicated region (B), green the *ZFP42* gene. Chromosomal localization is indicated in kbp resolution. 2C) ChIP-seq results of H3K27ac (red peaks, left) and H3K4me1 (purple peaks, right) in neuroblastoma cell lines (GSE138314 dataset). The blue box indicates the relocated region, the red box the duplicated region.





**Figure 3** *ZFP42* expression in the cartilage tumor

Gel electrophoresis of the RT-PCR product of the *ZFP42* gene (top, in duplo) and of the *UBC* housekeeping gene (bottom), performed on the cartilage tumor (chon), D341med cell line (positive control) and MQ (negative control).

## DISCUSSION

We present a patient who developed two neoplasms in childhood, a disseminated neuroblastoma at 1 year of age with an unexpected indolent course of disease and a secondary peripheral atypical cartilaginous tumor at 16 years of age. We identified a germline rearrangement in chromosome 4q35, resulting in the positioning of a region positive for enhancer marks near the promoter of the *ZFP42* gene, a human stem cell marker.<sup>31,32</sup> *ZFP42* was expressed in the cartilage tumor. The combination of two childhood neoplasms, the aberrant course of neuroblastoma disease, and the germline rearrangement affecting a pluripotency marker suggests that the *ZFP42* gene is involved in the development of these tumors.

*ZFP42* is a stem cell marker which is normally downregulated in early development and which is overexpressed in glioblastoma multiforme and invasive cervical squamous cell carcinoma.<sup>31-34</sup> In glioblastoma downregulation of *ZFP42* resulted in a decreased proliferation and increased differentiation.<sup>34</sup> However, this result was not confirmed in embryonic stem cells.<sup>32,35</sup> In embryonic stem cells, *ZFP42* had a role in inhibiting retinoic acid induced differentiation. Knock-out of *ZFP42* resulted in higher degree of differentiation and growth inhibition after treatment with retinoic acid. Overexpression of *ZFP42* resulted in less differentiation and an increase in growth.<sup>22</sup> Neuroblastomas are sensitive to retinoic acid, which is used as differentiation treatment in patients.<sup>36-38</sup> Chondrosarcomas undergo growth inhibition after treatment with retinoic acids or selective agonists of RAR $\gamma$  (retinoic acid receptor gamma) in vitro and in vivo.<sup>39-42</sup> However, retinoic acid is not part of the standard chondrosarcoma treatment protocol, as it is in high-risk neuroblastoma treatment.<sup>37,39</sup>

Neuroblastoma is a developmental tumor of the neural crest. Tumors arise from a common precursors of the adrenal chromaffin cells and sympathetic neurons. Chondrosarcomas develop from cells committed to cartilaginous differentiation, which are partly neural crest derived and partly mesoderm derived. The precursors of both tumor types are influenced by retinoic acid for differentiation.<sup>43</sup> Based on literature, we

propose that *ZFP42* inhibits the effect of retinoic acid on differentiation, resulting in a differentiation arrest in the precursor cells. Avoiding differentiation is a crucial step in cancer development.<sup>44,45</sup> However, more research is needed to confirm the role of *ZFP42* in the inhibition of differentiation and the potential role in cancer development.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the patient presented here developed two neoplasms in childhood, a neuroblastoma and a cartilage tumor, of which the precursor cells depend on retinoic acid for differentiation. The patient has a germline rearrangement upstream of *ZFP42*, a repressor of retinoic acid induced differentiation. We propose a role for *ZFP42* as a tumor predisposition gene in this patient.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This research was funded by the Villa Joep foundation.

## REFERENCES

1. Nakagawara A, Ohira M. Comprehensive genomics linking between neural development and cancer: neuroblastoma as a model. *Cancer Lett.* 2004;204(2):213-224.
2. Cohn SL, Pearson AD, London WB, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) classification system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol.* 2009;27(2):289-297.
3. Vo KT, Matthay KK, Neuhaus J, et al. Clinical, biologic, and prognostic differences on the basis of primary tumor site in neuroblastoma: a report from the international neuroblastoma risk group project. *J Clin Oncol.* 2014;32(28):3169-3176.
4. Kushner BH, Gilbert F, Helson L. Familial neuroblastoma. Case reports, literature review, and etiologic considerations. *Cancer.* 1986;57(9):1887-1893.
5. Janoueix-Lerosey I, Lequin D, Brugieres L, et al. Somatic and germline activating mutations of the ALK kinase receptor in neuroblastoma. *Nature.* 2008;455(7215):967-970.
6. Mosse YP, Laudenslager M, Longo L, et al. Identification of ALK as a major familial neuroblastoma predisposition gene. *Nature.* 2008;455(7215):930-935.
7. Trochet D, Bourdeaut F, Janoueix-Lerosey I, et al. Germline mutations of the paired-like homeobox 2B (PHOX2B) gene in neuroblastoma. *Am J Hum Genet.* 2004;74(4):761-764.
8. Barr EK, Applebaum MA. Genetic Predisposition to Neuroblastoma. *Children (Basel).* 2018;5(9).
9. Fletcher CD, Bridge JA, (editors) HPea. Chondrosarcoma (grades I-III), including primary and secondary variants and periosteal chondrosarcoma. In: *World Health Organization classification of tumours. Pathology and genetics of tumours of soft tissue and bone (4th edition)*. IARC Press, Lyon; 2013.
10. Gelderblom H, Hogendoorn PC, Dijkstra SD, et al. The clinical approach towards chondrosarcoma. *Oncologist.* 2008;13(3):320-329.
11. Nota SP, Braun Y, Schwab JH, van Dijk CN, Bramer JA. The Identification of Prognostic Factors and Survival Statistics of Conventional Central Chondrosarcoma. *Sarcoma.* 2015;2015:623746.
12. Donati D, El Ghoneimy A, Bertoni F, Di Bella C, Mercuri M. Surgical treatment and outcome of conventional pelvic chondrosarcoma. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 2005;87(11):1527-1530.
13. van Praag Veroniek VM, Rueten-Budde AJ, Ho V, et al. Incidence, outcomes and prognostic factors during 25 years of treatment of chondrosarcomas. *Surg Oncol.* 2018;27(3):402-408.
14. Heddar A, Fermey P, Coutant S, et al. Familial solitary chondrosarcoma resulting from germline EXT2 mutation. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer.* 2017;56(2):128-134.
15. Bovee JV. Multiple osteochondromas. *Orphanet J Rare Dis.* 2008;3:3.
16. de Andrea CE, Reijnders CM, Kroon HM, et al. Secondary peripheral chondrosarcoma evolving from osteochondroma as a result of outgrowth of cells with functional EXT. *Oncogene.* 2012;31(9):1095-1104.
17. Amary MF, Damato S, Halai D, et al. Ollier disease and Maffucci syndrome are caused by somatic mosaic mutations of IDH1 and IDH2. *Nat Genet.* 2011;43(12):1262-1265.
18. Pansuriya TC, van Eijk R, d'Adamo P, et al. Somatic mosaic IDH1 and IDH2 mutations are associated with enchondroma and spindle cell hemangioma in Ollier disease and Maffucci syndrome. *Nat Genet.* 2011;43(12):1256-1261.
19. Huvos AG, Woodard HQ, Cahan WG, et al. Postradiation osteogenic sarcoma of bone and soft tissues. A clinicopathologic study of 66 patients. *Cancer.* 1985;55(6):1244-1255.
20. Hosler BA, LaRosa GJ, Grippo JF, Gudas LJ. Expression of REX-1, a gene containing zinc finger motifs, is rapidly reduced by retinoic acid in F9 teratocarcinoma cells. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1989;9(12):5623-5629.
21. Mongan NP, Martin KM, Gudas LJ. The putative human stem cell marker, Rex-1 (Zfp42): structural classification and expression in normal human epithelial and carcinoma cell cultures. *Mol Carcinog.* 2006;45(12):887-900.

22. Scotland KB, Chen S, Sylvester R, Gudas LJ. Analysis of Rex1 (zfp42) function in embryonic stem cell differentiation. *Dev Dyn*. 2009;238(8):1863-1877.
23. Bao L, He L, Chen J, et al. Reprogramming of ovine adult fibroblasts to pluripotency via drug-inducible expression of defined factors. *Cell Res*. 2011;21(4):600-608.
24. Hamazaki T, Kehoe SM, Nakano T, Terada N. The Grb2/Mek pathway represses Nanog in murine embryonic stem cells. *Mol Cell Biol*. 2006;26(20):7539-7549.
25. Shi W, Wang H, Pan G, Geng Y, Guo Y, Pei D. Regulation of the pluripotency marker Rex-1 by Nanog and Sox2. *J Biol Chem*. 2006;281(33):23319-23325.
26. Smeets SJ, Harjes U, van Wieringen WN, et al. To DNA or not to DNA? That is the question, when it comes to molecular subtyping for the clinic! *Clin Cancer Res*. 2011;17(15):4959-4964.
27. Priestley P, Baber J, Lolkema MP, et al. Pan-cancer whole-genome analyses of metastatic solid tumours. *Nature*. 2019;575(7781):210-216.
28. London WB, Bagatell R, Weigel BJ, et al. Historical time to disease progression and progression-free survival in patients with recurrent/refractory neuroblastoma treated in the modern era on Children's Oncology Group early-phase trials. *Cancer*. 2017;123(24):4914-4923.
29. de Andrea CE, Kroon HM, Wolterbeek R, et al. Interobserver reliability in the histopathological diagnosis of cartilaginous tumors in patients with multiple osteochondromas. *Mod Pathol*. 2012;25(9):1275-1283.
30. Wu AM, Li G, Zheng JW, et al. Chondrosarcoma in a paediatric population: a study of 247 cases. *J Child Orthop*. 2019;13(1):89-99.
31. Boroviak T, Loos R, Bertone P, Smith A, Nichols J. The ability of inner-cell-mass cells to self-renew as embryonic stem cells is acquired following epiblast specification. *Nat Cell Biol*. 2014;16(6):516-528.
32. Meek S, Wei J, Oh T, et al. A Stem Cell Reporter for Investigating Pluripotency and Self-Renewal in the Rat. *Stem Cell Reports*. 2020;14(1):154-166.
33. Zeng YT, Liu XF, Yang WT, Zheng PS. REX1 promotes EMT-induced cell metastasis by activating the JAK2/STAT3-signaling pathway by targeting SOCS1 in cervical cancer. *Oncogene*. 2019;38(43):6940-6957.
34. Kim BS, Kang KS, Choi JI, Jung JS, Im YB, Kang SK. Knockdown of the potential cancer stem-like cell marker Rex-1 improves chemotherapeutic effects in gliomas. *Hum Gene Ther*. 2011;22(12):1551-1562.
35. Masui S, Ohtsuka S, Yagi R, Takahashi K, Ko MS, Niwa H. Rex1/Zfp42 is dispensable for pluripotency in mouse ES cells. *BMC Dev Biol*. 2008;8:45.
36. Peinemann F, van Dalen EC, Tushabe DA, Berthold F. Retinoic acid post consolidation therapy for high-risk neuroblastoma patients treated with autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015;1:CD010685.
37. Matthay KK, Villablanca JG, Seeger RC, et al. Treatment of high-risk neuroblastoma with intensive chemotherapy, radiotherapy, autologous bone marrow transplantation, and 13-cis-retinoic acid. Children's Cancer Group. *N Engl J Med*. 1999;341(16):1165-1173.
38. Sidell N. Retinoic acid-induced growth inhibition and morphologic differentiation of human neuroblastoma cells in vitro. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 1982;68(4):589-596.
39. Shield WP, 3rd, Cellini A, Tian H, et al. Selective Agonists of Nuclear Retinoic Acid Receptor Gamma Inhibit Growth of HCS-2/8 Chondrosarcoma Cells. *J Orthop Res*. 2020;38(5):1045-1051.
40. Ettlin R, Galli B, Kistler A. Histological changes during regression induced by retinoic acid in a transplantable rat chondrosarcoma. *Virchows Arch A Pathol Anat Histol*. 1982;396(1):1-8.
41. Oegema TR, Jr., Parzych SM. Effect of the retinoic acid analog Ro 11-1430 on proteoglycans of swarm rat chondrosarcoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 1981;67(1):99-106.
42. Thein R, Lotan R. Sensitivity of cultured human osteosarcoma and chondrosarcoma cells to retinoic acid. *Cancer Res*. 1982;42(11):4771-4775.

43. Li X, Schwarz EM, Zuscik MJ, et al. Retinoic acid stimulates chondrocyte differentiation and enhances bone morphogenetic protein effects through induction of Smad1 and Smad5. *Endocrinology*. 2003;144(6):2514-2523.
44. Pierce GB, Speers WC. Tumors as caricatures of the process of tissue renewal: prospects for therapy by directing differentiation. *Cancer Res*. 1988;48(8):1996-2004.
45. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. The hallmarks of cancer. *Cell*. 2000;100(1):57-70.



A landscape photograph showing a sunset or sunrise over a mountain range. The sun is a bright yellow circle partially obscured by a mountain peak. The sky is a gradient of orange, purple, and blue. In the foreground, there are dark silhouettes of evergreen trees. The overall mood is serene and quiet.

# PART II

Progress in the treatment of  
(high-risk) neuroblastoma





# CHAPTER

Neuroblastoma between  
1990 and 2014 in the  
Netherlands: Increased  
incidence and improved  
survival of high-risk  
neuroblastoma.



Michelle L. Tas<sup>#</sup>, Ardine M.J. Reedijk<sup>#</sup>,  
Henrike E. Karim-Kos, Leontien C.M. Kremer,  
Kees P. van de Ven, Miranda P. Dierselhuis,  
Natasha K.A. van Eijkelenburg,  
Martine van Grotel, Kathelijne C.J.M. Kraal,  
Annemarie M.L. Peek, Jan Willem W. Coebergh,  
Geert O.R. Janssens, Bart de Keizer,  
Ronald R. de Krijger, Rob Pieters,  
Godelieve A.M. Tygtat<sup>§</sup>  
and Max M. van Noesel<sup>§</sup>

<sup>#</sup>Equal contribution first author

<sup>§</sup>Equal contribution last author

Eur J Cancer. 2020 Jan;124:47-55

## ABSTRACT

### **Purpose**

Long-term trends in neuroblastoma incidence and survival in unscreened populations are unknown. We explored trends in incidence, stage at diagnosis, treatment and survival of neuroblastoma in the Netherlands from 1990 to 2014.

### **Methods**

The Netherlands Cancer Registry provided data on all patients aged <18 years diagnosed with a neuroblastoma. Trends in incidence and stage were evaluated by calculating the average annual percentage change (AAPC). Univariate and multivariable survival analyses were performed for stage 4 disease to test whether changes in treatment are associated with survival.

### **Results**

Of the 593 newly-diagnosed neuroblastoma cases, 45% was <18 months of age at diagnosis and 52% had stage 4 disease. The age-standardized incidence rate for stage 4 disease increased at all ages from 3.2 to 5.3 per million children per year (AAPC + 2.9%,  $p < .01$ ). This increase was solely for patients  $\geq 18$  months old (3.0-5.4; AAPC +3.3%,  $p = .01$ ). Five-year OS of all patients increased from 44 $\pm$ 5% to 61 $\pm$ 4% from 1990 to 2014 ( $p < .01$ ) and from 19 $\pm$ 6% to 44 $\pm$ 6% ( $p < .01$ ) for patients with stage 4 disease. Multivariable analysis revealed that high-dose chemotherapy followed by autologous stem cell rescue and anti-GD2 based immunotherapy were associated with this survival increase (HR 0.46,  $p < .01$  and HR 0.37,  $p < .01$ , respectively).

### **Conclusion**

Incidence of stage 4 neuroblastoma increased exclusively in patients aged  $\geq 18$  months since 1990, whereas the incidence of other stages remained stable. The 5-year OS of stage 4 patients improved, mostly due to the introduction of high-dose chemotherapy followed by stem cell rescue and immunotherapy.

## INTRODUCTION

The incidence of neuroblastoma (NB) in developed countries is 11-13 per million children aged <15 years, and varies from 65 per million in children <1 year to 1 per million in children of 10-14 years.<sup>1-3</sup> NB is a heterogeneous tumor entity with a variable clinical course. The long term survival is good to excellent in low risk disease (5-year OS of >85% in International Neuroblastoma Staging System (INSS) stage 1, 2, 4S<sup>4</sup>, or International Neuroblastoma Risk Group Staging System (INRGSS) stage L1, M5<sup>5</sup>), but poor in patients with high-risk disease (5-year OS of <50% in stage 4/M in patients ≥18 months old at diagnosis, and/or with *MYCN* amplification)<sup>6</sup>. Furthermore, patients with a more differentiated histology (ganglioneuroblastoma [GNB]) fare a more favorable course of disease than patients with undifferentiated histology (NB).<sup>7,8</sup> In the past decades, therapy for high-risk patients has been modified in several ways to increase survival. Induction chemotherapy was intensified, high-dose chemotherapy followed by autologous stem cell rescue and standard radiotherapy were introduced. Most recently, anti-GD2 immunotherapy has been added to the maintenance therapy; this monoclonal antibody is given in combination with alternating GM-CSF or IL-2 to stimulate the immune response.<sup>9-12</sup>

Improvements in cancer outcome are often analyzed as improvements in survival, but cancer incidence analyses should also be used to monitor changes in outcome by changes in the prevalence of (unknown) risk factors.<sup>13</sup> While survival provides a measure of prognosis and improvement in the treatment, trends in cancer mortality are the result of trends in both incidence and survival. The three analyses together increase the comprehension of the total progress against cancer in a given area over time.<sup>14-16</sup>

These epidemiological analyses were used in the evaluations of the neuroblastoma screening programs, conducted between 1985 and 2000 in Japan and parts of Germany, France, Austria, Canada and the United Kingdom. The rationale behind the screening programs was that detection at an earlier stage of disease would lead to an improved prognosis. Although the screening studies identified more young patients with low-risk neuroblastoma, this had no effect on incidence of high-risk disease or overall mortality, suggesting overdiagnosis of low risk patients.<sup>13,16-22</sup> This resulted in the termination of all screening programs. A disadvantage of these screening programs is that change in the incidence over time is not included. In the Netherlands, no screening programs have been performed.

The purpose of this comprehensive, population-based study was to describe the trends in incidence, treatment modalities and survival in NB patients <18 years, diagnosed between 1990 and 2014, and to study the effect of changes in treatment on the survival of patients with stage 4 NB.

# METHODS

## Data sources

The Netherlands Cancer Registry (NCR) is a nationwide population-based registry, established in 1989, hosted by the Netherlands Comprehensive Cancer Organization (IKNL). The NCR only registers persons with the Dutch nationality, or people who have been living in the Netherlands for at least three months before diagnosis. Trained registrars of the NCR extracted data on patient and tumor characteristics, and given treatment by retrospective medical record review. Only first line treatment modalities were registered.

The NCR registers morphology according to the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O-3)<sup>23</sup>, currently the ICD-O-3.1 system<sup>24</sup>. Tumor stage was recorded using the TNM classification<sup>25</sup> until 2003 and subsequently according to the Extent of Disease<sup>26</sup> (EoD) classification. Localized disease (TNM/EoD) was converted to INSS stage 1/2, regional disease to stage 3 and metastatic disease to stage 4 or 4S. To validate stage and treatment modalities, hospital-based neuroblastoma databases were used to cross check these items and to identify patients with neuroblastoma stage 4S, according to the INSS staging system.<sup>4</sup> Information on risk stratification, *MYCN* status and other genetic prognostic factors was not available.

## Patient and data selection

Clinical data from Dutch patients aged <18 years at diagnosis, and diagnosed with a NB or GNB between 1990-2014 were extracted from the NCR. Information on vital status (alive, dead, or emigration) was obtained by annual linkage with the Nationwide Population Registries Network that contains vital statistics on all Dutch residents. Last linkage was February 1 2018. Because of privacy regulations, no data on cause of death could be obtained. Nationwide disease-specific mortality data were not informative since neuroblastoma was non-consistently coded as a malignancy of the adrenal gland, the connective and soft-tissues, and the peripheral nervous system.<sup>27</sup>

## Statistical analyses

For the NB patient population the following characteristics were described: age at diagnosis, gender, histology (NB vs. GNB), stage and location of the primary tumor. Differences in these characteristics were tested using  $\chi^2$  tests. For analysis over time, five-year periods were defined: 1990-1994, 1995-1999, 2000-2004, 2005-2009 and 2010-2014.

Overall incidence rates were calculated as the average annual number of cases per 1 million person-years, using annual midyear population sizes from Statistics Netherlands, these were provided for the age groups: 0, 1-4, 5-9, 10-14 and 15-17 years. Incidence rates were also calculated for age groups (<18 and  $\geq 18$  months), stage and stage per age

group. The population at risk <18 months was calculated as the population aged 0 years plus 1/8<sup>th</sup> of the population aged 1-4 years. Similarly, the population at risk ≥18 months was calculated as the population aged 5-17 years plus 7/8<sup>th</sup> of the population aged 1-4 years. Rates were age-standardized using the age structure of the World standard population.<sup>28</sup> Changes in incidence over time were evaluated by calculating the average annual percentage change (AAPC). AAPC was derived from a regression line fitted to the natural logarithm of the rates, using the calendar year as regressor variable (i.e.  $y = ax + b$  where  $y = \ln(\text{rate})$  and  $x = \text{calendar year}$ ; then  $\text{AAPC} = 100 \times (e^a - 1)$ ) and calculated for the whole study period 1990-2014.<sup>28</sup>

Traditional cohort-based survival analysis using Kaplan-Meier method with log-rank test was used to calculate overall survival (OS). Survival time was calculated as the time elapsed between the date of diagnosis and the date of death of any cause or date at last follow-up (alive, censored).

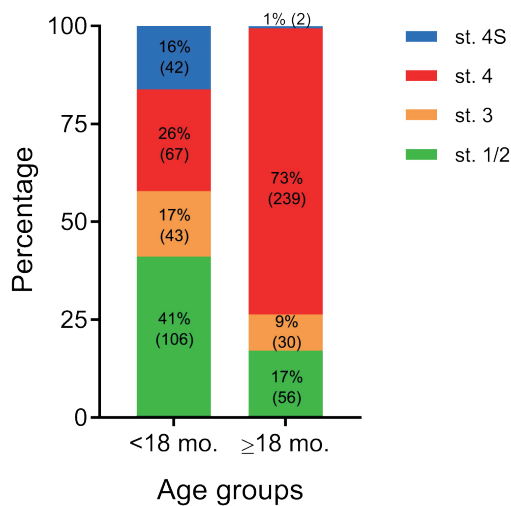
For analyses in patients with stage 4 NB, treatment modalities were dichotomized to yes/no (see Table 2). Differences in frequency of applied treatment modalities by period of diagnosis were tested using  $\chi^2$  tests.

Time trends in observed 5-year OS were first evaluated by using a parametric survival model. The dichotomized treatment modalities were added to the model to investigate the effect of therapy on the hazard ratio (HR) of period of diagnosis. Age group (<18 and ≥18 months), a strong independent predictor of survival, was also entered in the multivariable models. All statistical analyses were two-sided and a p-value <.05 was considered significant. Analyses were performed with STATA/SE 14.2 (StataCorp LP, College Station, TX, 2015).

## RESULTS

### Patient characteristics

Between 1990 and 2014, 509 newly diagnosed patients with neuroblastoma and 84 with ganglioneuroblastoma were registered by the NCR, of which 583 (98%) were histologically confirmed. Patient and tumor characteristics are presented in Table 1. Median age at diagnosis was 21 months (range 0-16 years), male sex was slightly predominant (54%; male/female ratio = 1.2:1). Seventy percent of the patients had an adrenal or abdominal primary tumor. The majority of patients was diagnosed with stage 4 disease (52%), followed by stage 1/2 disease (28%), stage 3 (12%) and stage 4S (8%). For 8 patients no data was available on stage of disease (Table 1). In patients <18 months, stage 1/2 was the most common (41%), and stage 4 disease was observed in 26% of the patients. In patients ≥18 months, stage 4 dominated (73%; Figure 1).



**Figure 1** Stage distribution of neuroblastoma patients aged <18 and ≥18 months at diagnosis. For patients <18 months and ≥18 months of age, the percentage (number of patients between parentheses) of each stage at diagnosis is given. Blue: stage 4S; red: stage 4; orange: stage 3; green: stage 1/2. Two patients were diagnosed as stage 4S, while they were ≥18 months of age. Stage of disease was unknown in 8 patients, 7 of them aged <18 months and were not included in this graph. Abbreviations: mo.: months; st.: stage.

**Table 1** Patient characteristics of patients <18 years, diagnosed with a neuroblastoma in the Netherlands between 1990 and 2014.

	<b>1990- 1994</b>	<b>1995- 1999</b>	<b>2000- 2004</b>	<b>2005- 2009</b>	<b>2010- 2014</b>	<b>total</b>
	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)	n (%)
<b>Age</b>						
<18 months	45 (45)	54 (48)	56 (45)	57 (45)	53 (41)	265 (45)
≥18 months	55 (55)	59 (52)	68 (55)	69 (55)	77 (59)	328 (55)
<b>Gender</b>						
Male	53 (53)	61 (54)	76 (61)	66 (52)	67 (52)	323 (54)
Female	47 (47)	52 (46)	48 (39)	60 (48)	63 (48)	270 (46)
<b>Histology</b>						
NB	90 (90)	89 (79)	106 (85)	107 (85)	117 (90)	509 (86)
GNB	10 (10)	24 (21)	18 (15)	19 (15)	13 (10)	84 (14)
<b>Stage</b>						
1/2	26 (27)	37 (33)	39 (32)	34 (27)	26 (20)	162 (28)
3	14 (15)	13 (12)	15 (12)	15 (12)	16 (12)	73 (12)
4	47 (49)	52 (46)	63 (52)	67 (54)	77 (59)	306 (52)
4S	9 (9)	10 (9)	5 (4)	9 (7)	11 (8)	44 (8)
Unknown	4	1	2	1	0	8
<b>Localization primary tumor</b>						
Sympathetic side chain	23 (23)	32 (28)	32 (26)	33 (26)	37 (28)	157 (27)
- Cervical/thoracic	13 (13)	19 (17)	18 (15)	13 (10)	26 (20)	89 (15)
- Pelvic	5 (5)	7 (6)	6 (5)	8 (6)	4 (3)	30 (5)
- Not otherwise specified	5 (5)	6 (5)	8 (6)	12 (10)	7 (5)	38 (6)
Adrenal/abdominal	70 (70)	79 (70)	88 (71)	91 (72)	90 (69)	417 (70)
Unknown/no primary tumor	7 (7)	2 (2)	4 (3)	2 (2)	3 (2)	18 (3)

Abbreviations: NB: neuroblastoma; GNB: ganglioneuroblastoma.

Bold fonts indicate characteristics categories, italic fonts indicate subgroups

**Table 2** Univariate and multivariable analyses for 5-year overall survival of patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma by age group, period of diagnosis and treatment modalities

	Univariate analysis			Multivariable analysis, model without treatment modalities			Multivariable analysis, model with treatment modalities			
	n	HR	95% CI	p	HR	95% CI	p	HR	95% CI	p
Age groups										
<18 months	68	Ref.			Ref.			Ref.		
≥18 months	238	2.12	1.42 - 3.17	<.01	2.26	1.51 - 3.38	<.01	3.11	2.04 - 4.72	<.01
Period										
1990-1994	47	Ref.			Ref.			Ref.		
1995-1999	52	0.89	0.57 - 1.40	.62	0.84	0.53 - 1.32	.44	1.03	0.65 - 1.64	.88
2000-2004	63	0.72	0.47 - 1.12	.15	0.65	0.42 - 1.01	.06	0.95	0.60 - 1.51	.83
2005-2009	67	0.54	0.34 - 0.85	.01	0.52	0.33 - 0.82	.01	0.85	0.53 - 1.38	.52
2010-2014	77	0.50	0.32 - 0.78	<.01	0.44	0.28 - 0.69	<.01	1.14	0.69 - 1.90	.60
ASCT										
no	151	Ref.			Ref.			Ref.		
yes	155	0.45	0.34 - 0.60	<.01				0.46	0.32 - 0.64	<.01
Surgery										
no	82	Ref.						Ref.		
yes	224	0.58	0.43 - 0.79	<.01				0.75	0.54 - 1.04	.09
Immunotherapy										
no	262	Ref.						Ref.		
yes	44	0.38	0.23 - 0.62	<.01				0.37	0.19 - 0.72	<.01
Radiotherapy										
no	214	Ref.						Ref.		
yes	92	0.76	0.55 - 1.03	.08				1.21	0.84 - 1.74	.30

HRs were corrected for follow-up time.

Abbreviations: ASCT autologous stem cell transplantation after high-dose chemotherapy; HR Hazard Ratio; 95% CI: 95% confidence interval.

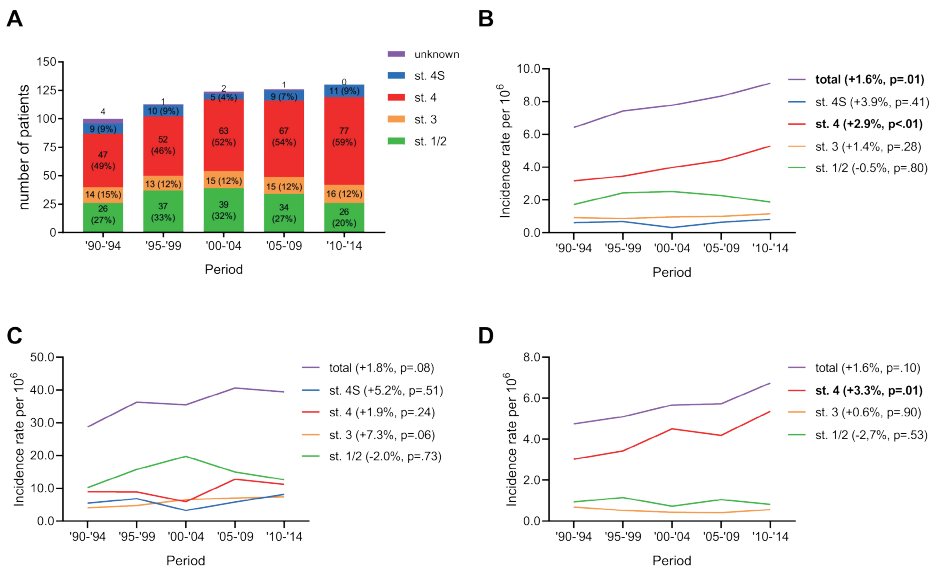
Bold fonts indicate characteristics categories.



**Incidence**

In the time period 1990-1994, on average 20 new patients per year were diagnosed with NB, this increased to 26 patients per year between 2010-2014 (Figure 2A). The overall incidence rate (all stages, <18 years) significantly increased by 1.6% per year from 6.4 to 9.1 per million between 1990-2014 ( $p=.01$ ; Figure 2B). Stage 4 NB increased with 2.9% per year ( $p<.01$ ), while the incidence of all other stages remained stable (Figure 2B). Incidence rates by age, gender, histological type and stage as well as the AAPC analyses for neuroblastoma patients aged <15 years are provided in Supplemental Table S1. No other significant changes in these rates were observed.

The age specific incidence rates for patients aged <18 and  $\geq 18$  months by stage are shown in Figure 2C and D. Incidence rates were stable for all stages in patients <18 months, while an increase in incidence of stage 4 NB was seen in patients aged  $\geq 18$  months (AAPC +3.3%,  $p=.01$ ). For this age group the number of stage 4 patients almost doubled from 7 patients per year in 1990-1994 to 12 patients per year in 2010-2014. The incidence rates for the other stages in patients  $\geq 18$  months remained stable.



**Figure 2** trends in neuroblastoma incidence per five year period.

Number of newly diagnosed patients (percentage in parentheses) are given by stage and diagnostic period (A); purple: unknown stage; blue: stage 4S; red: stage 4; orange: stage 3; green: stage 1/2, purple: total (in B-D).

Time trends of incidence rates according to stage were calculated per million children aged 0-17 years (B); per million children aged 0-17 months (C); and per million children aged 18 months - 17 years (D). The Average Annual Percentage Change (AAPC) is given in the legends of B-D, bold fonts indicate significant changes over time.

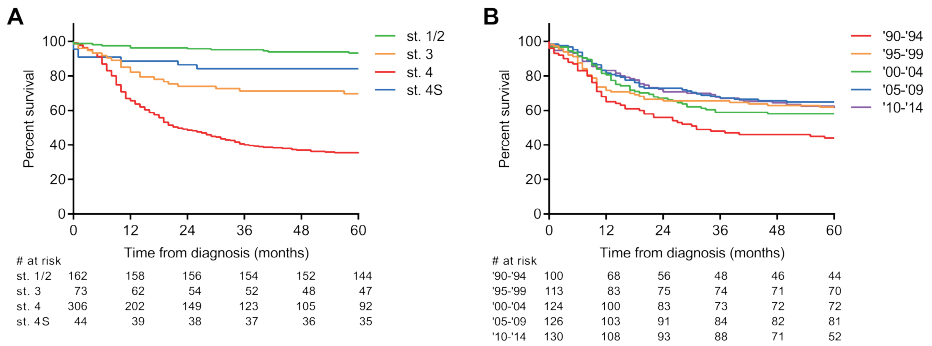
## Therapy and survival

The 5-year survival rates varied by stage: 93±2% in stage 1/2 disease; 84±6% in stage 4S; 70±5% in stage 3 disease; 35±3% in stage 4 disease (Figure 3A). Five-year overall survival (OS) of all patients improved from 44±5% in 1990-1994 to 61±4% in 2010-2014 ( $p<.01$ ; Figure 3B). Five-year OS of patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma improved significantly from 19±6% in 1990-1994 to 44±6% in 2010-2014 ( $p<.01$ ; Figure 4A). For patients with the poorest outcome (stage 4 and  $\geq 18$  months old) 5-year OS significantly improved from 6±4% in 1990-1994 to 43±7% in 2010-2014 ( $p<.01$ ; Figure 4B). The 5- and 10-year OS rates over time for gender, age group, histologic type and stage are summarized in Supplemental Table S2.

Important changes in the treatment of patients with stage 4 disease were made between 1990 and 2014. High-dose chemotherapy with autologous stem cell transplantation was given in 21% of patients with stage 4 between 1990-1999 and in 69% between 2010-2014 ( $p<.01$ ); the frequency of primary tumor surgery increased from 58% to 84% ( $p<.01$ ); radiotherapy increased from 16% to 40% ( $p<.01$ ); immunotherapy increased from 0% in 1990-1999 to 4% in 2005-2009 and 53% in 2010-2014 ( $p<.01$ ). The number of patients receiving  $^{131}\text{I}$ -MIBG-therapy (39%) and chemotherapy (98%) did not change between 1990 and 2014.

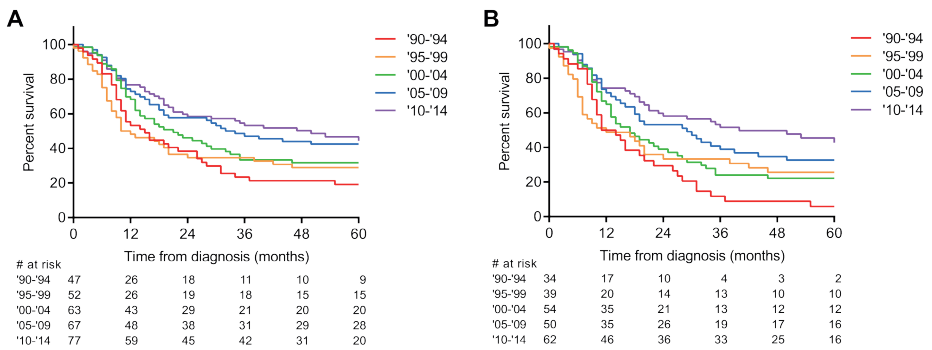
## Multivariable survival analysis for stage 4 neuroblastoma

In univariate analysis, the risk of dying (HR) from stage 4 NB was significantly lower during the periods 2005-2009 and 2010-2014 compared with 1990-1994 (HR 0.54,  $p=.01$  and HR 0.50,  $p<.01$ , respectively). Patients aged  $\geq 18$  months had a poorer survival probability (HR 2.12,  $p<.01$ ) than patients aged  $<18$  months (Table 2). Other prognostic factors were the treatment modalities high-dose chemotherapy with stem cell rescue, immunotherapy and surgery. The first multivariable model contained age and period of diagnosis. In this model, the two most recent periods of diagnosis were associated with better outcome (HR 0.52 and 0.44,  $p=.01$  and  $p<.01$ , respectively). Addition of the different treatment modalities to a second multivariable model resulted in the loss of significance for the HRs of these recent periods of diagnosis (HR 0.85 and 1.14,  $p=.52$  and  $p=.60$ , respectively; Table 2). Patients who received high-dose chemotherapy with stem cell rescue (HR 0.46,  $p<.01$ ) and patients who received immunotherapy (HR 0.37,  $p<.01$ ) had a significant reduction of the risk of dying. The changes in the treatment modalities were better discriminants for the changes in survival over time, than the periods of diagnosis (Table 2).



**Figure 3:** Five year overall survival (OS) for neuroblastoma patients.

Five year OS rates are given for different stages (A) and different time periods (B). Figure 3A) stage specific 5-yr OS was 93±2% for stage 1/2 (green), 84±6% for stage 4S (blue), 68±6% for stage 3 (orange) and 35±3% for stage 4 (red). Figure 3B) 5-yr OS for all stages combined was 44±5% in 1990-1994 (red); 62±5% in 1995-1999 (orange); 58±4% in 2000-2004 (green); 65±4% in 2005-2009 (blue) and 61±4% in 2010-2014 (purple).



**Figure 4:** Time trends of five year overall survival (OS) for patients with a stage 4 neuroblastoma.

Five year OS rates are given by 5-year periods for all patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma (4A), and for patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma ≥18 months at diagnosis (4B). Figure 4A) 5-yr OS of patients with stage 4 neuroblastoma was 19 ± 6% in 1990-1994 (red); 29±6% in 1995-1999 (orange); 32±6% in 2000-2004 (green); 42±6% in 2005-2009 (blue) and 44±6% in 2010-2014 (purple). For patients ≥18 months old with stage 4 the 5-yr OS was 6±4% in 1990-1994 (red); 26±7% in 1995-1999 (orange); 22±6% in 2000-2004 (green); 33±7% in 2005-2009 (blue) and 43±7% in 2010-2014 (purple).

## DISCUSSION

This is the first report on incidence and survival of children and adolescents with NB in the Netherlands. Over a 25-year period, we observed a significant increase in incidence of stage 4 disease in patients  $\geq 18$  months, while the incidence of other stages and ages remained stable. Five-year OS improved for all ages and stages, the most distinct for patients aged  $\geq 18$  months with stage 4 NB, where an improvement of 37 percentage points was seen.

The age-standardized incidence rate of around 10.5 cases per million children in 2010-2014 observed in this study is similar to other high income countries as Canada, USA and neighboring European countries (WSR 0-14 years 10.1-15.0).<sup>29,30</sup> The overall increase in NB incidence of 1.6% per year is in line with the increase in NB incidence in older children (1-4 year) of 1.7% per year in Europe (1978-1997), and of 1.6% per year in Canada (1992-2010).<sup>2,3</sup> However, in Denmark NB incidence has been stable between 1981-2000 for all stages and age categories,<sup>31</sup> whereas in England, a slight decrease in incidence of 0.2% for all stages and age categories was seen between 1993 and 2000.<sup>16</sup> In Germany, analyses of both tumor stage and age were performed. They found a small (7% per 10 year) increase in overall incidence, but this was attributed to an increase in stage 1-3 and stage 4S and a decrease in stage 4, which is contradicting our data.<sup>32</sup> Etiological factors for NB are largely unknown other than 'it is a developmental tumor of the sympathetic nervous system'. Genetic predisposition is rare (estimated at 1-2%)<sup>33</sup>, and no environmental factors have been consistently associated with neuroblastoma.<sup>34</sup> Improved prenatal ultrasounds only contribute to an increase in patients  $< 18$  months at diagnosis. In fact, this has also been shown in NB screening studies based on urinary catecholamine measurements in infants.<sup>17,20,35</sup> Higher registration rates caused by immigration for medical reasons can be ruled out because the Netherlands has a long standing population-wide cancer registry, covering at least 95% of all newly diagnosed malignancies in Dutch inhabitants.<sup>36</sup>

The increase in overall incidence is caused by an increase in the incidence of stage 4 NB in patients  $\geq 18$  months old. In this group, the number of newly diagnosed patients almost doubled. The increase cannot be assigned to higher sensitivity of molecular markers (amplification of *MYCN* or loss of heterozygosity of chromosome 1p), since these influence risk stratification and not stage of disease. Improved sensitivity of diagnostics and upstaging of patients with lower stage disease can play a small role, but seems to be negligible because only a minimal (non-significant) decrease in lower stage disease was observed, while there was a significant increase in overall incidence and in stage 4 incidence. This leaves the cause of the increased incidence for this subgroup unclear.

The improved survival for patients with stage 4 disease, is associated with changes in therapy. Multivariable analysis showed that high-dose chemotherapy followed by autologous stem cell rescue and immunotherapy (HR 0.46,  $p < .01$  & HR 0.37,  $p < .01$ ) were the treatment modalities that more adequately predicted the survival improvement than the periods of diagnosis. Berthold *et al.* and Pinto *et al.*<sup>9,37</sup> reported previously of a

survival benefit for high-dose chemotherapy in high-risk NB, compared to maintenance therapy. Immunotherapy was introduced in 2009, and in this cohort only 44 of the 306 patients with stage 4 disease received immunotherapy. Despite this very small number, we observed a significant effect on OS in both the univariate (HR 0.38,  $p < .01$ ), and multivariable analysis (HR 0.37,  $p < .01$ ). This cohort seems to confirm earlier studies demonstrating a benefit for maintenance therapy with immunotherapy.<sup>12,38</sup> In addition, we expect roles for the intensified induction chemotherapy and the improved supportive care over time, but the current data set did not allow these analyses.

The longstanding population-based Netherlands Cancer Registry follows international standards and coding practices, and has, also through its participation in international projects (Eurocare, ACCIS, CI 5) many quality checks. The NCR is one of the few registries that also registers stage and initial treatment. A limitation of this study is the lack of data on prognostic markers such as *MYCN* amplification and on cause of death. However, because the pediatric population in this study is not suspected for other serious underlying diseases or competing causes of death, the observed survival, as reported here, is representative for the NB-specific survival.<sup>39</sup> Another limitation is the relative small size of the Dutch population, resulting in a smaller cohort than the German, European or American SEER databases.<sup>1,32,39</sup>

## CONCLUSIONS

Our population-based study comprehensively analyzed incidence, incidence changes over time, survival and treatment of NB during a 25-year period in the Netherlands. We observed an increase of 1.6% per year in total incidence and more particularly for patients with stage 4 disease who were  $\geq 18$  months of age. Survival for this group improved from  $6 \pm 4\%$  in 1990-1994 to  $43 \pm 7\%$  in 2010-2014. The improved survival of stage 4 patients is predominantly associated with the introduction of high-dose chemotherapy with autologous stem cell rescue and immunotherapy.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank the registration team of the Netherlands Comprehensive Cancer Organization (IKNL) for the collection of data for the Netherlands Cancer Registry.

The current work was funded by Stichting KinderenKankervrij (KiKa) [project number 207] and by the Villa Joep foundation.

## REFERENCES

1. Hsieh MH, Meng MV, Walsh TJ, Matthay KK, Baskin LS. Increasing incidence of neuroblastoma and potentially higher associated mortality of children from nonmetropolitan areas: analysis of the surveillance, epidemiology, and end results database. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. 2009;31(12):942-946.
2. Xie L, Onysko J, Morrison H. Childhood cancer incidence in Canada: demographic and geographic variation of temporal trends (1992-2010). *Health Promot Chronic Dis Prev Can*. 2018;38(3):79-115.
3. Kaatsch P, Steliarova-Foucher E, Crocetti E, Magnani C, Spix C, Zambon P. Time trends of cancer incidence in European children (1978-1997): report from the Automated Childhood Cancer Information System project. *Eur J Cancer*. 2006;42(13):1961-1971.
4. Brodeur GM, Pritchard J, Berthold F, et al. Revisions of the international criteria for neuroblastoma diagnosis, staging, and response to treatment. *J Clin Oncol*. 1993;11(8):1466-1477.
5. Monclair T, Brodeur GM, Ambros PF, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) staging system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(2):298-303.
6. Cohn SL, Pearson AD, London WB, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) classification system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol*. 2009;27(2):289-297.
7. Shimada H, Ambros IM, Dehner LP, Hata J, Joshi VV, Roald B. Terminology and morphologic criteria of neuroblastic tumors: recommendations by the International Neuroblastoma Pathology Committee. *Cancer*. 1999;86(2):349-363.
8. Shimada H, Umehara S, Monobe Y, et al. International neuroblastoma pathology classification for prognostic evaluation of patients with peripheral neuroblastic tumors: a report from the Children's Cancer Group. *Cancer*. 2001;92(9):2451-2461.
9. Pinto NR, Applebaum MA, Volchenboum SL, et al. Advances in Risk Classification and Treatment Strategies for Neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015;33(27):3008-3017.
10. Yalcin B, Kremer LC, van Dalen EC. High-dose chemotherapy and autologous haematopoietic stem cell rescue for children with high-risk neuroblastoma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2015(10):CD006301.
11. Cheung NV, Heller G. Chemotherapy dose intensity correlates strongly with response, median survival, and median progression-free survival in metastatic neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 1991;9(6):1050-1058.
12. Yu AL, Gilman AL, Ozkaynak MF, et al. Anti-GD2 antibody with GM-CSF, interleukin-2, and isotretinoin for neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2010;363(14):1324-1334.
13. Honjo S, Doran HE, Stiller CA, et al. Neuroblastoma trends in Osaka, Japan, and Great Britain 1970-1994, in relation to screening. *Int J Cancer*. 2003;103(4):538-543.
14. Karim-Kos HE, Kiemeneij LA, Louwman MW, Coebergh JW, de Vries E. Progress against cancer in the Netherlands since the late 1980s: an epidemiological evaluation. *Int J Cancer*. 2012;130(12):2981-2989.
15. Ellis L, Woods LM, Esteve J, Eloranta S, Coleman MP, Rachet B. Cancer incidence, survival and mortality: explaining the concepts. *Int J Cancer*. 2014;135(8):1774-1782.
16. Nakata K, Ito Y, Magadi W, et al. Childhood cancer incidence and survival in Japan and England: A population-based study (1993-2010). *Cancer Sci*. 2018;109(2):422-434.
17. Schilling FH, Spix C, Berthold F, et al. Neuroblastoma screening at one year of age. *N Engl J Med*. 2002;346(14):1047-1053.
18. Takeuchi LA, Hachitanda Y, Woods WG, et al. Screening for neuroblastoma in North America. Preliminary results of a pathology review from the Quebec Project. *Cancer*. 1995;76(11):2363-2371.
19. Ioka A, Inoue M, Yoneda A, et al. Effects of the Cessation of Mass Screening for Neuroblastoma at 6 Months of Age: A Population-Based Study in Osaka, Japan. *J Epidemiol*. 2016;26(4):179-184.

20. Woods WG, Gao RN, Shuster JJ, et al. Screening of infants and mortality due to neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med*. 2002;346(14):1041-1046.
21. Karim-Kos HE, Hackl M, Mann G, et al. Trends in incidence, survival and mortality of childhood and adolescent cancer in Austria, 1994-2011. *Cancer Epidemiol*. 2016;42:72-81.
22. Kerbl R, Urban CE, Ambros IM, et al. Neuroblastoma mass screening in late infancy: insights into the biology of neuroblastic tumors. *J Clin Oncol*. 2003;21(22):4228-4234.
23. Fritz A PC, Jack A, Shanmugaratnam K, Sobin L, Parkin DM, Whelan S. *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology*. third ed. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2000.
24. WHO. *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O)*. WHO Press; 2013.
25. Sobin LH WC. *TNM classification of malignant tumours*. New York: Wiley; 2002.
26. Young JL Jr RS, Ries LAG, Fritz AF, Hurlbut AA (eds.). *SEER summary staging manual-2000: codes and coding instructions*. Bethesda: National Cancer Institute, NIH Pub.; 2001.
27. Bosetti C, Bertuccio P, Chatenoud L, Negri E, Levi F, La Vecchia C. Childhood cancer mortality in Europe, 1970-2007. *Eur J Cancer*. 2010;46(2):384-394.
28. Boyle P, Parkin DM. Cancer registration: principles and methods. *Statistical methods for registries*. *IARC Sci Publ*. 1991(95):126-158.
29. Steliarova-Foucher E, Colombet M, Ries LAG, et al. International incidence of childhood cancer, 2001-10: a population-based registry study. *Lancet Oncol*. 2017;18(6):719-731.
30. Spix C, Pastore G, Sankila R, Stiller CA, Steliarova-Foucher E. Neuroblastoma incidence and survival in European children (1978-1997): report from the Automated Childhood Cancer Information System project. *Eur J Cancer*. 2006;42(13):2081-2091.
31. Schroeder H, Wachter J, Larsson H, et al. Unchanged incidence and increased survival in children with neuroblastoma in Denmark 1981-2000: a population-based study. *Br J Cancer*. 2009;100(5):853-857.
32. Berthold F, Spix C, Kaatsch P, Lampert F. Incidence, Survival, and Treatment of Localized and Metastatic Neuroblastoma in Germany 1979-2015. *Paediatr Drugs*. 2017;19(6):577-593.
33. Matthay KK, Maris JM, Schleiermacher G, et al. Neuroblastoma. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. 2016;2:16078.
34. Ward E, DeSantis C, Robbins A, Kohler B, Jemal A. Childhood and adolescent cancer statistics, 2014. *CA Cancer J Clin*. 2014;64(2):83-103.
35. Shinagawa T, Kitamura T, Katanoda K, Matsuda T, Ito Y, Sobue T. The incidence and mortality rates of neuroblastoma cases before and after the cessation of the mass screening program in Japan: A descriptive study. *Int J Cancer*. 2017;140(3):618-625.
36. van der Sanden GA, Coebergh JW, Schouten LJ, Visser O, van Leeuwen FE. Cancer incidence in The Netherlands in 1989 and 1990: first results of the nationwide Netherlands cancer registry. Coordinating Committee for Regional Cancer Registries. *Eur J Cancer*. 1995;31A(11):1822-1829.
37. Berthold F, Boos J, Burdach S, et al. Myeloablative megatherapy with autologous stem-cell rescue versus oral maintenance chemotherapy as consolidation treatment in patients with high-risk neuroblastoma: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2005;6(9):649-658.
38. Simon T, Hero B, Faldum A, et al. Long term outcome of high-risk neuroblastoma patients after immunotherapy with antibody ch14.18 or oral metronomic chemotherapy. *BMC Cancer*. 2011;11:21.
39. Sankila R, Martos Jimenez MC, Miljus D, Pritchard-Jones K, Steliarova-Foucher E, Stiller C. Geographical comparison of cancer survival in European children (1988-1997): report from the Automated Childhood Cancer Information System project. *Eur J Cancer*. 2006;42(13):1972-1980.

**Supplemental Table S1** Incidence for children, aged <15 years, diagnosed with neuroblastoma in the Netherlands between 1990 and 2014

		AAPC									
<b>Incidence Males &amp; Females</b>		1990-94	1995-99	2000-04	2005-09	2010-14	1990-2014	SE	95% CI low	95% CI high	p-value
Average number of new cases/ year		20	23	25	25	25					
Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )		7.2	7.8	8.3	8.5	8.8	0.9	0.5	-0.2	2.0	0.10
Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>		7.9	8.8	9.3	9.8	10.5	1.3	0.5	0.2	2.4	0.02
<b>Age (years)</b>											
0	Average number of new cases/ year	7	8	9	9	8					
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	35.8	42.2	44.4	47.6	47.1	1.4	0.9	-0.5	3.2	0.14
1-4	Average number of new cases/ year	10	12	13	12	14					
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	13.5	15.3	16.1	15.7	18.6	1.2	0.8	-0.5	2.9	0.17
≥ 5	Average number of new cases/ year	3	3	3	4	3					
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	1.4	1.3	1.4	2.1	1.7	3.2	3.1	-3.3	9.6	0.32
<b>Age (months)</b>											
< 18	Average number of new cases/ year	9	11	11	12	11					
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	30.8	37.0	36.8	41.3	39.4	1.4	0.9	-0.5	3.4	0.15
≥ 18	Average number of new cases/ year	11	12	14	14	15					
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	4.8	5.1	5.7	5.7	6.7	1.4	1.0	-0.5	3.4	0.15
<b>Incidence Males</b>		1990-94	1995-99	2000-04	2005-09	2010-14	1990-2014	SE	95% CI low	95% CI high	p-value
	Average number of new cases/ year	11	12	15	13	13					
	Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>	8.5	9.5	11.5	9.9	10.7	1.0	0.7	-0.4	2.4	0.16
<b>Age (months)</b>											
< 18	Average number of new cases/ year	5	6	7	6	6					
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	30.9	37.4	42.5	41.7	43.7	5.2	4.7	-4.6	14.7	0.29
≥ 18	Average number of new cases/ year	6	7	9	7	7					



**Supplemental Table S1** Continued

												<b>AAPC</b>										
Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )												5.2	5.6	7.0	6.0	6.3	0.6	1.4	-2.3	3.5	0.69	
<b>Incidence Females</b>																						
Average number of new cases/ year												9	10	10	12	12						
Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>												7.5	8.3	7.4	9.5	10.5	1.3	1.0	-0.8	3.3	0.21	
<b>Age (months)</b>																						
< 18																						
Average number of new cases/ year												4	5	5	6	5						
Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )												30.8	36.6	30.9	40.9	34.9	-0.2	1.3	-2.9	2.4	0.87	
≥ 18																						
Average number of new cases/ year												5	5	5	6	8						
Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )												4.5	4.6	4.3	5.4	7.2	2.5	1.6	-0.8	5.7	0.13	
<b>Incidence neuroblastoma</b>																						
Average number of new cases/ year												18	18	21	21	23						
Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>												7.1	7.0	7.9	8.5	9.5	1.5	0.6	0.3	2.7	0.01	
<b>Age (months)</b>																						
< 18																						
Average number of new cases/ year												8	9	10	11	10						
Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )												28.1	31.6	32.9	37.8	37.2	1.9	1.1	-0.4	4.0	0.10	
≥ 18																						
Average number of new cases/ year												10	9	11	11	13						
Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )												4.3	3.8	4.6	4.6	5.8	1.6	1.0	-0.4	3.6	0.11	
Incidence ganglioneuroblastoma																						
Average number of new cases/ year												2	5	4	4	3						
Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>												0.8	1.8	1.4	1.4	1.1	2.4	3.1	-4.0	8.7	0.45	
<b>Age (months)</b>																						

**Supplemental Table S1** Continued

		AAPC										
		1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
< 18	Average number of new cases/ year	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	2.8	5.4	3.9	3.5	2.2	-9.5	8.1	-26.8	6.8	0.23	
≥ 18	Average number of new cases/ year	1	3	2	3	2						
	Incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> )	0.5	1.3	1.0	1.1	0.9	3.3	4.5	-6.1	12.6	0.48	
AAPC												
<b>Incidence by stage<sup>b</sup></b>		<b>1990-94</b>	<b>1995-99</b>	<b>2000-04</b>	<b>2005-09</b>	<b>2010-14</b>	<b>1990-2014</b>	<b>SE</b>	<b>95% CI low</b>	<b>95% CI high</b>	<b>p-value</b>	
Average number of new cases/ year		19	22	24	25	25						
Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>		7.5	8.7	9.1	9.7	10.5	1.5	0.5	0.4	2.6	0.01	
<b>Stage</b>												
1/2	Average number of new cases/ year	5	7	8	7	5						
	Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>	2.0	2.9	2.9	2.7	2.2	-0.5	1.8	-4.2	3.3	0.80	
3	Average number of new cases/ year	3	3	3	3	3						
	Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>	1.1	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.4	1.5	1.3	-1.3	4.2	0.28	
4	Average number of new cases/ year	9	10	13	13	15						
	Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>	3.7	4.1	4.7	5.2	6.0	2.7	0.7	1.2	4.2	<0.01	
4S	Average number of new cases/ year	2	2	1	2	2						
	Age-standardized incidence rate (per 10 <sup>6</sup> ) <sup>a</sup>	0.7	0.8	0.4	0.8	0.9	4.0	4.7	-5.8	13.7	0.41	

<sup>a</sup> age standardization according to the World standard rate (0-14 years).

<sup>b</sup> calculated for patients with known stages (the unknown 8 were excluded).

In case of zero patients in a year, an incidence rate of 0.01 was assumed.

Abbreviations: AAPC: average annual percentage change; SE: standard error; 95% CI: 95% confidence interval. Bold fonts indicate characteristics categories.

**Supplemental Table S2** Five-year and 10-year overall survival for neuroblastoma patients diagnosed and treated in the Netherlands over time.

	1990-2014		1990-1994		1995-1999		2000-2004		2005-2009		2010-2014	
	n at risk	OS SE	n at risk	OS SE	n at risk	OS SE	n at risk	OS SE	n at risk	OS SE	n at risk	OS SE
Total	593	59% 2% 56% 2%	100	44% 5% 44% 5%	113	62% 5% 55% 5%	124	58% 4% 55% 5%	125	65% 4% 58% 5%	130	61% 4%
<b>Gender</b>												
Male	323	57% 3% 54% 3%	53	51% 7% 51% 7%	61	52% 6% 46% 7%	76	57% 6% 54% 6%	66	66% 6% 60% 6%	67	58% 6% 0.07 0.11
Female	270	60% 3% 58% 3%	47	36% 7% 36% 7%	52	73% 6% 66% 7%	48	60% 7% 56% 8%	60	63% 6% 60% 7%	63	65% 6% 0.03 0.04
<b>Age (mo)</b>												
<18	265	81% 2% 81% 2%	45	64% 7% 64% 7%	54	81% 5% 81% 5%	56	89% 4% 89% 4%	57	84% 5% 84% 5%	53	81% 5% 0.06 0.02
≥18	328	41% 3% 36% 3%	55	27% 6% 27% 6%	59	44% 6% 37% 6%	68	32% 6% 31% 6%	69	49% 6% 41% 6%	77	48% 6% 0.01 0.06
<b>Histology</b>												
NB	509	54% 2% 51% 2%	90	43% 5% 43% 5%	89	53% 5% 49% 5%	106	52% 5% 51% 5%	107	60% 5% 55% 5%	117	60% 5% 0.01 0.05
GNB	84	87% 4% 84% 4%										
<b>Stage**</b>												
1/2	162	93% 2% 92% 2%	26	77% 8% 77% 8%	37	97% 3% 95% 4%	39	95% 4% 95% 4%	34	100% 0% 100% 0%	26	92% 5% 0.04 <0.01
3	73	70% 5% 70% 5%										
4	306	35% 3% 30% 3%	47	19% 6% 19% 6%	52	29% 6% 23% 6%	63	32% 6% 30% 6%	67	43% 6% 33% 6%	77	45% 6% <0.01 0.01
4S	44	84% 6% 84% 6%										

\* p for trend in observed 5 and 10-year OS by using parametric survival model adjusted for follow-up time.

\*\* Stage is missing for 8 patients.

The analysis per period was not performed when patient number at start of the interval was below 20. Bold p-values indicate statistical significance. For the period 2010-2014, only 5-yr OS could be calculated.

Abbreviations: n: number; SE: standard error; OS: overall survival; NB: neuroblastoma; GNB: ganglioneuroblastoma. Bold fonts indicate characteristics categories.



# CHAPTER

Anti-GD2 based  
immunotherapy prevents  
late events in high-risk  
neuroblastoma patients  
over 18 months  
at diagnosis



Michelle L. Tas, Lisa W. Dootjes, Marta Fiocco,  
Ronald R. de Krijger, Miranda P. Dierselhuis,  
Natasha K.A. van Eijkelenburg, Martine van  
Grotel, Kathelijne C.J.M. Kraal, Annemarie M.L.  
Peek, Godelieve A.M. Tytgat<sup>#</sup> and  
Max M. van Noesel<sup>#</sup>

<sup>#</sup>Equally contributing last author

Cancers (Basel). 2021 Sep 30;13(19):4941

## ABSTRACT

### **Background**

Anti-GD2 based immunotherapy has improved overall (OS) and event free survival (EFS) for high-risk neuroblastoma (HR-NBL) patients. Here, we evaluate the long-term efficacy of anti-GD2 immunotherapy in combination with isotretinoin, GM-CSF and IL-2.

### **Methods**

Dutch HR-NBL patients treated with immunotherapy according to the COG-ANBL0032 protocol (n=47) were included and compared to historical controls (n=37) treated with single-agent isotretinoin maintenance therapy. Survival time was calculated from start of the maintenance therapy.

### **Results**

The study and control group were similar concerning baseline characteristics. In the complete cohort, 5 year OS was 64±7% and 49±8% for the immunotherapy group and the control group, respectively (p=0.16). Five year EFS was 57±7% and 41±8%, respectively (p=0.16). In the subgroup of patients ≥18 months, 5-yr OS was 63±8% and 39±9, respectively (p=0.04) and EFS 54±8% and 29±8%, respectively (p=0.05). Landmark analysis for EFS with landmark point at 6 months after start of maintenance suggests a larger effect on the prevention of late than early events.

### **Conclusions**

This study is the first to confirm the results of the COG-ANBL0032 study, regardless of the different induction regimen. Anti-GD2 immunotherapy prevents late events, most significantly in patients older than 18 months of age at diagnosis.

## INTRODUCTION

Neuroblastoma is a pediatric tumor with an incidence of 11 per million children <15 years of age each year.<sup>1</sup> It accounts for 7% of newly diagnosed pediatric malignancies, and for 10-12% of pediatric cancer mortality.<sup>2,3</sup> It is a heterogeneous tumor with good survival (>85%) for low-risk patients with minimal treatment, but with poor survival (<50%) for high-risk patients, despite intensive multimodality treatment.<sup>4,5</sup> The main challenges in treating high-risk patients are improving complete response (CR) rates and reducing the number of recurrences after CR to initial treatment: 50-60% of patients will develop recurrent disease, which is associated with 5-yr survival rates below 20%.<sup>6,7</sup> To improve survival, therapy for high-risk neuroblastoma has been intensified in the last decades. Most recently, anti-GD2-based immunotherapy was added to the maintenance phase of treatment.<sup>4,8</sup> Ganglioside-2 (GD2) is a tumor-associated antigen, expressed on 95% of neuroblastoma cells.<sup>9</sup> In normal tissues, expression is limited to the central and peripheral nervous system. Other tumors expressing GD2 include melanoma, glioblastoma multiforme, medulloblastoma, small cell lung carcinoma, breast cancer and some sarcomas.<sup>10-13</sup>

Between 2001 and 2009, the American Children's Oncology Group (COG) conducted a randomized controlled trial (ANBL0032) comparing the ch14.18 antibody (dinutuximab) in combination with isotretinoin and alternating GM-CSF and IL-2 to single-agent isotretinoin in the maintenance phase of treatment.<sup>3,14</sup> This improved event free survival (EFS) by 20% and 11%, and overall survival (OS) by 11% and 16% after 2 and 5 years, respectively.<sup>3,14</sup> The authors concluded dinutuximab to be more powerful in preventing early recurrences than late recurrences.

Here, we conducted a retrospective analysis in a Dutch cohort treated according to the COG-ANBL0032 protocol. We present data on long-term survival suggesting a preventive effect on late events, and show that this is the most pronounced in patients  $\geq 18$  months of age at diagnosis.

## METHODS

### Patients characteristics

High-risk neuroblastoma patients in the Dutch Childhood Oncology Group (DCOG) database, diagnosed between 1999 and 2015, were identified based on completion of induction therapy including consolidation therapy with high-dose chemotherapy and autologous stem cell rescue. Exclusion criteria were similar to the ANBL0032 study: 1) less than partial response (PR) after induction therapy; 2) interval between start of induction therapy and ASCT of more than 12 months; 3) progressive disease before start of the maintenance treatment; 4) induction therapy according to other protocols than the DCOG NBL2004<sup>15</sup> or POG9640<sup>16</sup> protocols. Patients who received immunotherapy

according to the ANBL0032 protocol were diagnosed between 2009 and 2015 and were compared to historical controls diagnosed between 1999 and 2014. Five patients in the control group were diagnosed between 2010 and 2014, when immunotherapy was available, for all these cases it was parents' choice not to receive the immunotherapy. The historical control group was treated with an identical induction regimen and high dose chemotherapy as consolidation. The maintenance treatment was single-agent isotretinoin 160 mg/m<sup>2</sup>/day for subsequent 14 days followed by 14 day rest for a total of 6-9 cycles.

Clinical and pathological characteristics were collected for all patients at diagnosis: age, INSS stage, *MYCN* status and LOH1p status. All available tumor samples were centrally reviewed using the International Neuroblastoma Pathology Classification (INPC)<sup>17</sup> by an expert pathologist (RdK). Response after induction treatment was retrieved from patient charts and reconstructed from the available clinical, pathological, radiological and biochemical data and centrally discussed by MT, LD, GT and MvN following the 1993 International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria (INRC)<sup>18</sup>. Since all patients were diagnosed before 2017 and assessments from charts were not yet according to the 2017 INRC criteria<sup>19</sup>. Collection of patient data and use of tumor material was approved by the Medical Research Ethics Committee of the University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands (reference number: WAG/nb/18/021561). In addition, all patients who received immunotherapy signed a written consent for the ANBL0032 study.

### **Statistical analysis**

Data were analyzed using SPSS Statistics 26 (IBM Corp. Armonk, NY, 2019). Fisher's exact test was used to analyze clinical and pathologic characteristics. Estimated OS and EFS were estimated according to Kaplan-Meier methodology<sup>20</sup> and are reported  $\pm$ SE. Survival was calculated from start of maintenance treatment to event or last follow-up. Events were defined as recurrence, progression, or death. To investigate the effect of immunotherapy on survival outcomes a Cox regression model was estimated.<sup>21</sup> To deal with the violation of the proportional hazard assumption for treatment, two separate models were estimated.<sup>22,23</sup> The first was estimated from start of the maintenance treatment until the end, 6 months later. The second model was estimated from the landmark point (6 months after start of maintenance) until 5 years after start of maintenance therapy. Multivariable Cox Regression estimation was used to estimate the effect of induction protocol on survival.  $P < 0.05$  was considered significant for all tests.



## RESULTS

### Patients characteristics

A total of 103 patients was identified who were diagnosed with high-risk neuroblastoma between 1999 and 2015 and had completed induction therapy and consolidation therapy with high-dose chemotherapy followed by autologous stem cell transplantation (ASCT). Nineteen patients were excluded from analysis because they received chemotherapy according to other protocols than the DCOG NBL2004 or the POG9640 protocols (n=10), interval of more than 12 months between start of induction and ASCT (n=3), less than PR at response evaluation after induction (n=2), progressive disease prior to start of maintenance treatment (n=3), and missing data (n=1). The remaining 84 patients were included, 47 patients in the immunotherapy group and 37 in the control group.

**Table 1** Patient characteristics.

	<b>Control N (%)</b>	<b>IT N (%)</b>	<b>Total N (%)</b>	<b>Sig (p)</b>
<b>Age</b>				<b>0.76</b>
<18 months	6 (16)	6 (13)	12 (14)	
≥18 months	31 (84)	41 (87)	72 (86)	
<b>INSS stage</b>				NA
3	3 (8)	3(6)	6(7)	
4	34 (92)	44 (94)	78 (93)	
<b>Histology</b>				<b>0.43</b>
Undifferentiated	6 (19)	11 (28)	17 (24)	
Poorly differentiated	18 (58)	24 (62)	42 (60)	
Differentiating	6 (19)	4 (10)	10 (14)	
GNB nodular	1 (3)	0 (0)	1 (1)	
Unknown	6	8	14	
<b>MYCN</b>				NA
Not-amplified	19 (61)	27 (61)	46 (61)	
Amplified	12 (39)	17 (39)	29 (39)	
Unknown	6	3	9	
<b>Response prior to ASCT</b>				<b>0.40</b>
CR	21 (57)	22 (47)	43 (51)	
VGPR	2 (5)	7 (15)	9 (11)	
PR	14 (38)	18 (38)	32 (38)	
<b>Induction protocol</b>				<b>0.35</b>
DCOG NBL2004	23 (62)	34 (72)	57 (68)	
POG9640	14 (38)	13 (28)	27 (32)	

Abbreviations: IT: immunotherapy, sig: significance, NA: not applicable, GNB: ganglioneuroblastoma, ASCT: autologous stem cell transplantation, CR: complete response, (VG)PR: (very good) partial response

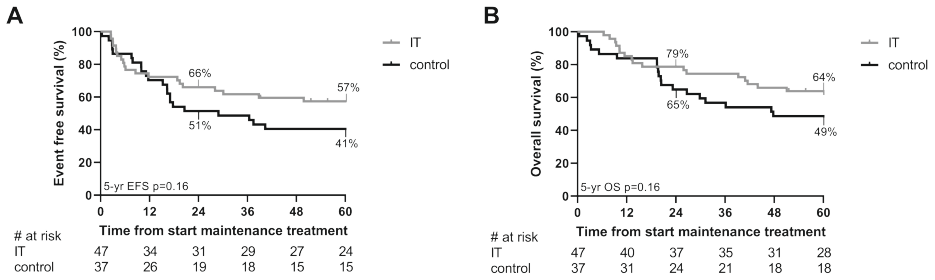
Median follow-up of surviving patients was 7.5 years (range 4.3-18.4 years). This was 6.7 years (range 4.3-9.8 years) for the immunotherapy group and 11.6 years (range 7.5-18.4 years) for the control group. At baseline, the immunotherapy and control group were similar for clinical and pathological characteristics (Table 1). In the immunotherapy group, 39 patients (83%) completed all 6 cycles of maintenance therapy. Immunotherapy was discontinued in six patients (13%) because of progressive disease, and in two patients (4%) due to anaphylaxis. In the control group, 32 patients (86%) completed at least six cycles of isotretinoin, five patients (14%) stopped early due to progressive disease.

### **Outcome**

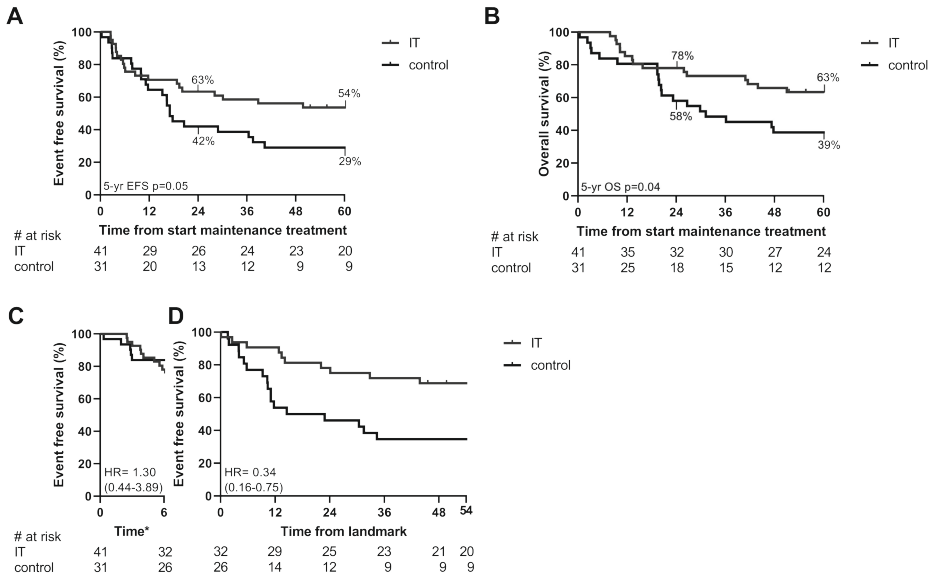
At 2 years, EFS was equal to 66±7% in the immunotherapy group, and to 51±8% in the control group ( $p=0.23$ ), a 15% difference. At 5 years, EFS was equal to 57±7%, and 41±8% ( $p=0.16$ ;  $\Delta 16\%$ ) for the immunotherapy and control group, respectively (Figure 1A). At 2 years, OS was equal to 79±6% and 65±8% ( $p=0.18$ ;  $\Delta 14\%$ ), respectively. At 5 years, OS was equal to 64±7% and 49±8% ( $p=0.16$ ;  $\Delta 15\%$ ), respectively (Figure 1B).

### **Overall survival in patients $\geq 18$ months at diagnosis significantly improved**

Patients older than 18 months at diagnosis are at higher risk of relapse compared to younger patients.<sup>4,5</sup> We performed separate analyses aimed at investigating the effect of immunotherapy in this patient group. EFS at 5 year was equal to 54±8%, for the immunotherapy group and 29±8% for the control group ( $p=0.05$ ; Figure 2A), a difference of 25%. OS at 5 years was equal to 63±8% for the immunotherapy group and 39±9% for the control group, an improvement of 24% ( $p=0.04$ ; Figure 2B). Landmark analysis was performed at the end of treatment, six months after start of maintenance treatment. Univariate Cox regression estimated on the first six months – during maintenance therapy – showed no difference in survival between the immunotherapy and control group (HR 1.30, 95% CI: 0.44-3.89; Figure 2C). From the landmark point until 5 years after start of maintenance treatment, a protective effect of the immunotherapy (HR 0.34, 95% CI 0.16-0.75; Figure 2D) was found. Addition of induction protocol to the regression model did not influence the effect of immunotherapy on survival (HR 0.36, 95% CI 0.16-0.79), and induction protocol was not associated with survival (HR 1.28, 95% CI 0.58-2.83).



**Figure 1** Estimated event free and overall survival for the complete cohort  
 Figure 1A/B) Estimated event free survival (EFS; A) and overall survival (OS; B) in months from start of the maintenance treatment, treated with immunotherapy (IT) or single-agent isotretinoin (control). Estimated survival and p-values are calculated by Kaplan-Meier method. Numbers at risk are given for 12 months intervals below the graphs.



**Figure 2** Estimated event free and overall survival of patients  $\geq 18$  months  
 Figure 2A/B) Estimated event free survival (EFS; A) and overall survival (OS; B) in months from start of the maintenance treatment for patients  $\geq 18$  months of age at diagnosis, treated with immunotherapy (IT) or single-agent isotretinoin (control). Numbers at risk are given for 12 months intervals below the graphs.

Figure 2C/D) EFS, with a landmark at the end of treatment, 6 months after start of maintenance treatment. 2C shows EFS from start of maintenance treatment to landmark (6 months after start of treatment) 2D shows EFS from landmark until 5-yr after start of maintenance treatment (54 months from landmark). Estimated survival and p-values are calculated by Kaplan-Meier method. Numbers at risk are given for 12 months intervals below the graphs.

\*Time from start maintenance therapy.

## DISCUSSION

This is the first confirmation of the ANBL0032 immunotherapy protocol in a cohort outside the COG. The patients in our cohort received different induction therapy compared to the original study. The data presented here not only suggests an improved EFS and OS for high-risk neuroblastoma patients, but a long-term protective effect of immunotherapy against late events, particularly in patients  $\geq 18$  months of age at diagnosis.

After the ANBL0032 study, immunotherapy-based maintenance treatment became standard treatment for high-risk neuroblastoma patients. Different studies have reported on the efficacy of anti-GD2 based immunotherapies (Table 2 and Figure 3). Patients in our cohort and in the COG<sup>3,14,24</sup> were treated according to the ANBL0032 protocol, with dinutuximab (ch14.18)<sup>25</sup> and alternating IL-2 and GM-CSF. In contrast, patients in the GPOH (Gesellschaft für Pädiatrische Onkologie und Hamatologie)<sup>26,27</sup> and SIOPEN (Société Internationale d'Oncologie Pédiatrique European Neuroblastoma)<sup>28,29</sup> cohorts received dinutuximab-beta (ch14.18/CHO)<sup>30</sup> with/without IL-2 and no GM-CSF. Both anti-GD2 antibodies are chimeric human-mice antibodies. Dinutuximab is produced in SP2/0 cells while dinutuximab-beta is produced in CHO cells. All patients, the GPOH excepted, received concomitant isotretinoin. Despite differences in anti-GD2 antibody and concomitant drugs, the studies report an improved 5 year EFS of 11-16% and an improved OS of 14-17%. In our cohort, POG9640 or DCOG NBL2004 induction did not influence survival. In line, the pattern of improved survival for IT patients was similar for all studies, despite different induction and high-dose chemotherapy regimens (Table 2 and Figure 3).

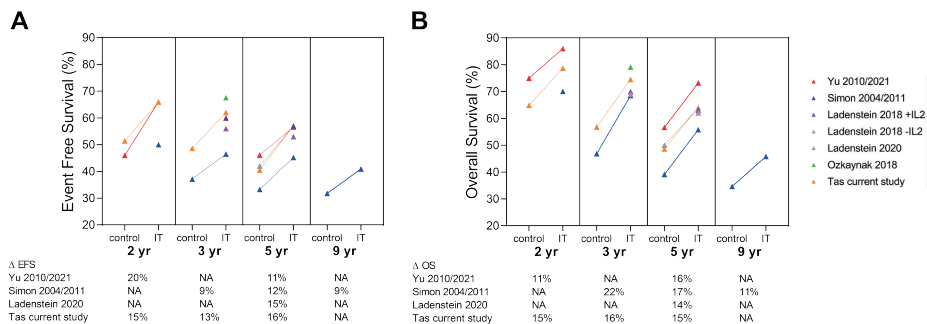
IL-2 was given as an immunostimulant in multiple studies. Recent studies showed that IL-2 increases toxicity without improving survival and it has been deleted from all immunotherapy protocols.<sup>29,31</sup> The effect of the concomitant administration of isotretinoin, and GM-CSF remains unclear. All studies suggest a beneficial effect on (long-)term survival. This effect seems independent of the administered anti-GD2 antibody, the induction therapy regimen, if high-dose chemotherapy is administered and if immunostimulatory drugs are administered with the anti-GD antibody.

**Table 2** Literature cohorts of patients receiving immunotherapy

author	Yu	Simon	Ladenstein	Ozkaynak	Ladenstein	Tas
year	2010/2021	2004/2011	2020	2018	2018	Current study
study group	COG	GPOH	SIOPEN	COG	SIOPEN	DCOG
comparison to control group	Randomized	historical controls	historical controls	only IT	only IT	historical controls
<b>induction and minimal response</b>						
induction treatment	COG A3973	GPOH NB97	Rapid Cojec	not reported	rapid COJEC	POG9640/DCOG NBL2004
minimal response	VGPR	NR	PR	PR	PR	PR
<b>immunotherapy group</b>						
n	113	166	378	105	206/200 <sup>a</sup>	47
HD chemotherapy	CEM	CEM/N7 courses	BuMel	CEM	CEM/BuMel	CEM
radiotherapy	all patients	MIBG avid masses	all patients	all patients	all patients	all patients
antibody	ch14.18	ch14.18/CHO	ch14.18/CHO	ch14.18	ch14.18/CHO	ch14.18
IL2	iv	no	sc/no <sup>a</sup>	iv	sc/no <sup>a</sup>	iv
GM-CSF	sc or iv	no	no	sc or iv	no	sc
RA	yes	no	yes	yes	yes	yes
<b>Non-immunotherapy group</b>						
n	113	69	466	0	0	37
HD chemotherapy	CEM	CEM/N7 courses	CEM/BuMel	NA	NA	CEM
radiotherapy	all patients	MIBG avid masses	all patients	NA	NA	MIBG avid masses
RA	yes	no	yes	NA	NA	yes
Reported EFS and OS						
EFS	2, 5yr	2, 3, 5, 9yr	5yr	1, 2, 3, 4, 5yr	3, 5yr	2, 5yr
OS	2, 5yr	2, 3, 5, 9yr	5yr	1, 2, 3, 4yr	3, 5yr	2, 5yr

Abbreviations: IT: immunotherapy, COG: Children's Oncology Group, GPOH: Gesellschaft für Pädiatrische Onkologie und Hamatologie, SIOPEN: Société International d'Oncologie Pédiatrique European Neuroblastoma, DCOG: Dutch Childhood Oncology Group, VGPR: very good partial remission, NR: no response, PR: partial remission, HD: high-dose, CEM: carboplatin/etoposide/melphalan; BuMel: busulphan/melphalan, MIBG: iodine-123 metaiodobenzylguanidine, IL2: interleukin 2, sc: subcutaneously, iv: intravenously, GM-CSF: granulocyte macrophage colony stimulating factor, RA: retinoic acid, EFS: event free survival, yr: year, OS: overall survival. <sup>a</sup> randomization was performed with/without IL2.

Discrepancies within a study between the immunotherapy and control groups are indicated by italic font.



**Figure 3** Event free and overall survival according to the literature

Event free survival (EFS; A) and overall survival (OS; B) of published cohorts at different times of follow-up. The X-axis shows the time of follow-up. Within each follow-up moment, the left side shows the EFS or OS of patients treated without anti-GD2 immunotherapy (control) and the right side of patients treated with immunotherapy (IT). When an article contained both patients treated with and without immunotherapy the two groups are connected by a line. Below the graph the difference ( $\Delta$ ) in EFS or OS is given for these articles.

Abbreviations: IT: immunotherapy, yr: year, EFS: event free survival, OS: overall survival, NA: not available.

Interestingly, landmark analysis showed that immunotherapy had a protective effect on EFS after – but not during – maintenance therapy. This suggests that immunotherapy is more powerful in preventing late than early events. This is in line with the studies of the GPOH, who observed a more pronounced effect on long-term survival.<sup>26,27</sup> In contrast, the COG observed a more pronounced effect on short-term survival.<sup>3,14</sup> In our cohort, 68% of patients were treated with the DCOG NBL2004 protocol, which is based on the GPOH NB2004 protocol. Therefore, we wonder if the induction regimens influence this difference in prevention of late and early events. We do, however, not have the power to draw conclusions on this subject.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, immunotherapy improved outcome by approximately 15% in high-risk neuroblastoma patients, with the greatest clinical benefit for patients  $\geq 18$  months. All studies show a sustainable effect. The effect seems most pronounced in prevention of late events, although early and some late events still occur.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported by a grant of the Villa Joep Foundation

## REFERENCES

1. Hsieh MH, Meng MV, Walsh TJ, Matthay KK, Baskin LS. Increasing incidence of neuroblastoma and potentially higher associated mortality of children from nonmetropolitan areas: analysis of the surveillance, epidemiology, and end results database. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol.* 2009;31(12):942-946.
2. Park JR, Bagatell R, London WB, et al. Children's Oncology Group's 2013 blueprint for research: neuroblastoma. *Pediatr Blood Cancer.* 2013;60(6):985-993.
3. Yu AL, Gilman AL, Ozkaynak MF, et al. Anti-GD2 antibody with GM-CSF, interleukin-2, and isotretinoin for neuroblastoma. *N Engl J Med.* 2010;363(14):1324-1334.
4. Tas ML, Reedijk AMJ, Karim-Kos HE, et al. Neuroblastoma between 1990 and 2014 in the Netherlands: Increased incidence and improved survival of high-risk neuroblastoma. *Eur J Cancer.* 2019;124:47-55.
5. Cohn SL, Pearson AD, London WB, et al. The International Neuroblastoma Risk Group (INRG) classification system: an INRG Task Force report. *J Clin Oncol.* 2009;27(2):289-297.
6. London WB, Bagatell R, Weigel BJ, et al. Historical time to disease progression and progression-free survival in patients with recurrent/refractory neuroblastoma treated in the modern era on Children's Oncology Group early-phase trials. *Cancer.* 2017;123(24):4914-4923.
7. Park JR, Kreissman SG, London WB, et al. Effect of Tandem Autologous Stem Cell Transplant vs Single Transplant on Event-Free Survival in Patients With High-Risk Neuroblastoma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA.* 2019;322(8):746-755.
8. Pinto NR, Applebaum MA, Volchenboum SL, et al. Advances in Risk Classification and Treatment Strategies for Neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol.* 2015;33(27):3008-3017.
9. Yu AL, Uttenreuther-Fischer MM, Huang CS, et al. Phase I trial of a human-mouse chimeric anti-disialoganglioside monoclonal antibody ch14.18 in patients with refractory neuroblastoma and osteosarcoma. *J Clin Oncol.* 1998;16(6):2169-2180.
10. Orsi G, Barbolini M, Ficarra G, et al. GD2 expression in breast cancer. *Oncotarget.* 2017;8(19):31592-31600.
11. Schulz G, Cheresh DA, Varki NM, Yu A, Staffileno LK, Reisfeld RA. Detection of ganglioside GD2 in tumor tissues and sera of neuroblastoma patients. *Cancer Res.* 1984;44(12 Pt 1):5914-5920.
12. Longee DC, Wikstrand CJ, Mansson JE, et al. Disialoganglioside GD2 in human neuroectodermal tumor cell lines and gliomas. *Acta Neuropathol.* 1991;82(1):45-54.
13. Dobrenkov K, Ostrovnaya I, Gu J, Cheung IY, Cheung NK. Oncotargets GD2 and GD3 are highly expressed in sarcomas of children, adolescents, and young adults. *Pediatr Blood Cancer.* 2016;63(10):1780-1785.
14. Yu AL, Gilman AL, Ozkaynak MF, et al. Long-term follow-up of a Phase III Study of ch14.18 (Dinutuximab) + Cytokine Immunotherapy in Children with High-risk Neuroblastoma: COG Study ANBL0032. *Clin Cancer Res.* 2021.
15. Berthold F, Faldum A, Ernst A, et al. Extended induction chemotherapy does not improve the outcome for high-risk neuroblastoma patients: results of the randomized open-label GPOH trial NB2004-HR. *Ann Oncol.* 2020;31(3):422-429.
16. Granger M, Grupp SA, Kletzel M, et al. Feasibility of a tandem autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplant regimen for high risk neuroblastoma in a cooperative group setting: a Pediatric Oncology Group study: a report from the Children's Oncology Group. *Pediatr Blood Cancer.* 2012;59(5):902-907.
17. Shimada H, Ambros IM, Dehner LP, Hata J, Joshi VV, Roald B. Terminology and morphologic criteria of neuroblastic tumors: recommendations by the International Neuroblastoma Pathology Committee. *Cancer.* 1999;86(2):349-363.

18. Brodeur GM, Pritchard J, Berthold F, et al. Revisions of the international criteria for neuroblastoma diagnosis, staging, and response to treatment. *J Clin Oncol*. 1993;11(8):1466-1477.
19. Park JR, Bagatell R, Cohn SL, et al. Revisions to the International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria: A Consensus Statement From the National Cancer Institute Clinical Trials Planning Meeting. *J Clin Oncol*. 2017;35(22):2580-2587.
20. Kaplan EL, Meier P. Nonparametric Estimation from Incomplete Observations. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*. 1958;53(282):457-481.
21. Cox DR. Regression Models and Life-Tables. *Journal of the Royal Statistical Society: Series B (Methodological)*. 1972;34(2):187-202.
22. Dafni U. Landmark analysis at the 25-year landmark point. *Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes*. 2011;4(3):363-371.
23. Anderson JR, Cain KC, Gelber RD. Analysis of survival by tumor response. *J Clin Oncol*. 1983;1(11):710-719.
24. Ozkaynak MF, Gilman AL, London WB, et al. A Comprehensive Safety Trial of Chimeric Antibody 14.18 With GM-CSF, IL-2, and Isotretinoin in High-Risk Neuroblastoma Patients Following Myeloablative Therapy: Children's Oncology Group Study ANBL0931. *Front Immunol*. 2018;9:1355.
25. Barker E, Mueller BM, Handgretinger R, Herter M, Yu AL, Reisfeld RA. Effect of a chimeric anti-ganglioside GD2 antibody on cell-mediated lysis of human neuroblastoma cells. *Cancer Res*. 1991;51(1):144-149.
26. Simon T, Hero B, Faldum A, et al. Long term outcome of high-risk neuroblastoma patients after immunotherapy with antibody ch14.18 or oral metronomic chemotherapy. *BMC Cancer*. 2011;11:21.
27. Simon T, Hero B, Faldum A, et al. Consolidation treatment with chimeric anti-GD2-antibody ch14.18 in children older than 1 year with metastatic neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2004;22(17):3549-3557.
28. Ladenstein R, Potschger U, Valteau-Couanet D, et al. Investigation of the Role of Dinutuximab Beta-Based Immunotherapy in the SIOPEX High-Risk Neuroblastoma 1 Trial (HR-NBL1). *Cancers (Basel)*. 2020;12(2).
29. Ladenstein R, Potschger U, Valteau-Couanet D, et al. Interleukin 2 with anti-GD2 antibody ch14.18/CHO (dinutuximab beta) in patients with high-risk neuroblastoma (HR-NBL1/SIOPEX): a multicentre, randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2018;19(12):1617-1629.
30. Zeng Y, Fest S, Kunert R, et al. Anti-neuroblastoma effect of ch14.18 antibody produced in CHO cells is mediated by NK-cells in mice. *Mol Immunol*. 2005;42(11):1311-1319.
31. Troschke-Meurer S, Siebert N, Marx M, et al. Low CD4(+)/CD25(+)/CD127(-) regulatory T cell- and high INF-gamma levels are associated with improved survival of neuroblastoma patients treated with long-term infusion of ch14.18/CHO combined with interleukin-2. *Oncoimmunology*. 2019;8(12):1661194.







# CHAPTER

Discussion and future  
perspectives



Neuroblastoma is a developmental tumor of neural crest cells. It is a disease of young children and has a broad range of clinical presentations. To better understand neuroblastoma heterogeneity, it is important to realize that neuroblastoma is a developmental tumor of the neural crest. This implies that different spatiotemporal defects during neural crest development result in different tumor subtypes. In addition, the different clinical entities require different treatment strategies. It is therefore safe to say that there remain many challenges and questions in both understanding neuroblastoma biology and treatment.

This thesis focuses on two major topics: **the first part** has a central theme focused on understanding the developmental etiology and biology of neuroblastoma. Can different developmental cells of origin explain the different clinical subtypes of neuroblastoma? Is there a pattern in spontaneous regression? Do all tumorigenic lesions regress completely? Are there features that could explain the indolent course of disease, and can we recognize these patients earlier during treatment?

**The second part** focuses on progress in the treatment of high-risk neuroblastoma. What are the trends in incidence and survival of Dutch neuroblastoma patients in the past 25 years? Did anti-GD2 immunotherapy affect the survival of Dutch patients?

## PART I: EMBRYONIC ORIGIN AND SUBGROUPS OF DISSEMINATED NEUROBLASTOMA

### **Different cells of origin result in different tumor subtypes**

Considering neuroblastoma biology, roughly two major clinical groups can be distinguished with distinctly separated genetic characteristics: the aggressive high-risk tumors and the favorable low-risk tumors. Based on the current knowledge of neural crest development and clinical characteristics, we propose that different *cells of origin* result in different clinical entities. In early embryonic development – as described in **Chapter 2** – the neural crest cells are divided into two major populations: the sympathoadrenal progenitor and the Schwann cell precursor. The sympathoadrenal progenitor will mainly form sympathetic ganglia, while the Schwann cell precursors will mainly form adrenal chromaffin cells. Current knowledge has shown that the Schwann cell precursor and chromaffin progenitors are a source for neuroblastoma tumors arising from the adrenal gland. However, low stage tumors are more often located at the sympathetic side chain.<sup>1</sup> We hypothesize that low-risk tumors arise from sympathoadrenal progenitors and early sympathetic ganglion cells. This hypothesis, which argues that different clinical entities are the result of defects in different developmental stages and *cells of origin* of the neural crest, is the best explanation why these tumor types are developed in different age groups, behave as biologically separate tumor entities with different genetic characteristics.

### **Metastatic disease with an excellent outcome**

In **Chapter 3**, the clinical aspects of regression of stage MS tumors are described. This entity is characterized by infants with a specific pattern of disseminated disease, a high rate of spontaneous regression and an excellent outcome, often without treatment. The standard of care is therefore 'watchfull waiting'. Treatment is only indicated in patients with tumor progression or life threatening symptoms. In these cases treatment is aimed to reduce the rapid tumor growth and accelerated the expected process of spontaneous regression. This study evaluated the outcome, risk factors for fatal outcome and the rate of regression of tumors with and without treatment. An important conclusion of the study was that fast progression of liver metastases was only fatal in patients younger than 4 weeks old. This was due to organ compression (lungs, kidney, large blood vessels) by the enlarged liver due to massive tumor involvement. In addition, the study analyzed biochemical and radiological regression rates. Normalization of catecholamine excretion and liver size was reached in most patients and occurred after a median of two months. Regression of the primary tumor occurred in 69% of patients after a median of 13 months. Regression rates were similar for treated patients and untreated patients. Likewise, a similar proportion of patients reached complete regression. This raises the question what the effect of chemotherapy is on the regression rate or if this is an autonomous process, regardless of treatment administered.

From this study we advise to start early with treatment in children younger than two months, but to try to avert treatment in patients older than three to four months, as no clear benefit of treatment could be established in these patients.

### **Patients without regression or progression**

In **Chapter 4**, we describe a small cohort of patients with metastatic disease, who follow a course of disease distinct from the known clinical patterns. The patients presented with true stage M disease with bone metastases, and had a refractory response to induction chemotherapy. In this historic group, treatment was discontinued and the patients were expected to suffer from tumor progression and to succumb of disease. However, the survival of this cohort was 100% after a median of 17 years of follow-up (range 7-27 years). Analyzing the cases, it appeared to be a group with specific features. Meningeal disease was overrepresented, patients were relatively asymptomatic, and tumor morphology was largely classified as ganglioneuroblastoma. All patients showed a slow metabolic regression, but tumor volume tended to expand over time. From this clinical course, we concluded that, like neuroblastoma stage MS, this clinical subtype is not truly malignant. Interestingly, meningeal metastases were identified in 5/7 patients. As in neuroblastoma stage MS, we questioned if the metastases were true metastases with a preferential homing at the meninges, or multifocal spread of primary tumor nodules. If the latter is true, this could mean that the tumorigenic hit occurred very early in embryonic development, before separation of the cranial and trunk neural crest. From

a clinical point of view, it is important to recognize patients as described in this cohort early, to prevent overtreatment. We advised to perform consecutive tumor biopsies to establish if tumor differentiation has occurred. If tumors have differentiated, treatment can be discontinued.

### **Germline rearrangement of a pluripotency marker**

In **Chapter 5** we describe a patient with a germline aberration affecting *ZFP42*, which we investigated in depth. This patient developed two neoplasms during childhood: a neuroblastoma at the age of 15 months and an atypical cartilaginous tumor at the age of 16 years. CHIP-seq analysis of the germline aberration revealed that a 154kbp region with H3K27ac and H3K4me1 marks, indicative for active transcription, was positioned near the promoter of *ZFP42*. The active transcription was confirmed by expression of *ZFP42* detected by RT-PCR on the cartilage tumor. *ZFP42* is a zinc finger protein known as a pluripotency marker for embryonic stem cells and induced pluripotent stem cells.<sup>2,3</sup> *ZFP42* functions as a repressor of differentiation by inhibiting the effect of retinoic acid on differentiation.<sup>3</sup> Both neural crest cells and the precursors of chondrocytes (cartilage producing cells) depend on retinoic acid for differentiation. In addition, retinoic acid is used in the current treatment protocols of high-risk neuroblastoma. We could not prove that the alteration was a driver mutation of one or both of the tumors. However, recent research shows that about 8% of childhood cancer is related to germline alterations, and that this could be an underestimation.<sup>4,5</sup> It is possible that this genetic alteration and the development of two tumors in one patient at early age is all connected within a developmental syndrome.

## PART II: PROGRESS IN THE TREATMENT OF (HIGH-RISK) NEUROBLASTOMA

### **Increasing incidence and survival of neuroblastoma patients**

In **Chapter 6**, the incidence and survival of all Dutch neuroblastoma patients diagnosed between 1990 and 2014 is analyzed. An increased incidence of 1.6% per year for all stages of neuroblastoma was observed. Further analysis showed that this was mostly due to an increase in subgroup of children >18 months with stage 4/M disease. Biological and environmental risk factors for neuroblastoma remain unknown or unlikely and there is no clear explanation for the increased incidence in this high-risk subgroup.

Five year overall survival improved for all ages and stages. The largest improvement was made for patients  $\geq 18$  months with stage 4/M neuroblastoma. In this patient group, the 5-yr overall survival improved from  $6\pm 4$  to  $43\pm 7\%$ . Multivariable analysis showed that high-dose chemotherapy followed by stem cell rescue and immunotherapy

were the treatment modalities associated with the improved survival over time. This corresponds with earlier research performed by Berthold et al. and Pinto et al. on the effect of the high-dose chemotherapy.<sup>6,7</sup> Despite the major increase in survival of stage 4 patients older than 18 months at diagnosis, still 57% of patients die of neuroblastoma or treatment. This urges the need to further adjust therapy to ultimately improve outcome of high-risk neuroblastoma patients. The major question is what strategy should be taken to obtain this.

### **Increased long-term survival for Dutch patients treated with ch14.18 anti-GD2 antibodies**

In 2010, Yu et al. showed the efficacy of anti-GD2 based maintenance immunotherapy in high-risk neuroblastoma in a randomized controlled trial. Anti-GD2 antibody (dinutuximab) in combination with IL-2, GM-CSF and isotretinoin improved the 2-year event free survival and overall survival by 20% and 11%, respectively, compared to isotretinoin alone. After publication of these results anti-GD2 immunotherapy was incorporated in all international high-risk neuroblastoma protocols. However, shortly after publication, the treatment combination was not approved by the European Medicines Agency (EMA). Between 2009 and 2016, all eligible Dutch patients received this treatment in the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia. This was a unique cohort, treated with the DCOG/GPOH or POG based induction treatment in the Netherlands, and immunotherapy with the COG protocol. In **Chapter 7**, we investigated the effect of anti-GD2 antibody based immunotherapy for Dutch patients. An improved overall and event free survival of approximately 15% was observed after both 2 and 5 years. For patients older than 18 months at diagnosis, 5-yr overall survival improved even by 24%. Landmark analysis revealed that immunotherapy was more effective in preventing late relapses than early relapses. This Dutch cohort study is the first and only confirmation of the efficacy of this immunotherapy combination outside the COG study. It corroborates the Dutch Children's Oncology Group (SKION) early decision to include anti-GD2 based immunotherapy in the standard treatment for high-risk neuroblastoma as early as 2009. For anti-GD2 immunotherapy it is important to investigate strategies to reduce toxicity. Also new strategies to use the GD2 epitope are in development to further improve survival.

### **Future directions**

#### *Tumor biology and evolution*

The field of developmental biology and tumor biology has been moving fast forward by using single cell analyses, characterization of super-enhancer profiles and genome wide epigenetic chromatin analyses.<sup>8-13</sup> This has opened avenues for research into tumor heterogeneity and tumor evolution. In 2017, Van Groningen et al.<sup>14</sup> and Boeva et al.<sup>15</sup> discovered two cell states, an adrenergic and a mesenchymal, in neuroblastoma tumors and cell lines. Tumor cells were able to switch between these states *in vitro*. In 2017,

Furlan et al.<sup>10</sup> identified, using genetic cell lineage tracing techniques, that Schwann cell precursors are the major ancestor of the adrenal chromaffin cells. They identified a 'bridge' cell state between the Schwann cell precursor and the chromaffin state. Based on these findings, many research groups are currently investigating if the Schwann cell precursors resemble mesenchymal neuroblastoma and if the more differentiated chromaffin cells resemble the adrenergic neuroblastoma cell state. In addition, the switch between the cell states is investigated in depth to better understand chemotherapy resistance, tumor heterogeneity as well as identifying factors influencing heterogeneity and tumor evolution and progression. Ultimately, better understanding of the malignant processes of individual tumors will enhance tumor specific treatment strategies, in order to minimize toxicity and maximize response.

#### *Strategies for further improvement of survival in high-risk neuroblastoma*

The mission statement of the Princess Máxima Center, "to cure every child with cancer with an excellent quality of life" resonates in the need for neuroblastoma research and improvement of outcome. Survival rates of high risk neuroblastoma patients have increased in the past 25 year, but do not exceed 50%. New strategies are needed to further increase the cure rate. Several possible routes and strategies lie in front of us to make choices from:

1. Induction treatment can be intensified by adding targeted treatment in biomarker positive patients. Patients with ALK mutations will potentially benefit from adding an ALK-inhibitor during induction. This is currently being investigated in the COG phase III high-risk treatment protocol (NCT03126916) and will be included in the SIOPEN high-risk study (NCT04221035). Introduction of anti-GD2 antibodies during induction is another opportunity. Phase II studies in both relapsed/refractory and newly diagnosed patients demonstrated that the combination of anti-GD2 and chemotherapy was tolerable and seemed effective.<sup>16,17</sup>
2. Consolidation treatment can be intensified by adding a second high-dose treatment. In the United States of America, tandem transplant has been studied, in which two courses of high-dose chemotherapy followed by autologous stem cell transplantations were performed.<sup>18</sup> This was feasible, and improved 3-yr EFS by 14% compared to single transplant. In Europe, the SIOPEN focusses on identifying ultra-high risk patients based on insufficient response after induction chemotherapy. These patients undergo a double transplant via the VERITAS study (NCT03165292) to investigate the best intensification of treatment. Patients are randomized between double transplants according to two different regimens <sup>131</sup>I-MIBG + BuMel or Tiohepa + BuMel.
3. Immunotherapy has revolutionized cancer treatment. However, high-risk neuroblastoma tumors are immunogenic cold tumors, with low expression of MHC I antigens, with a low mutational burden and few neoantigens.<sup>5,19</sup> For better results with immunotherapies in neuroblastomas these tumors need to be transformed to immunogenic hot tumors. CAR-T cell strategies are promising for solid tumors and are in development for neuroblastoma.<sup>20</sup> A first phase 1 study showed that CAR-T cells



against GD2 are well tolerated and have no on-target off-tumor toxicity. This study did, however, not show objective clinical responses.<sup>21</sup> A second phase 1/2 study is currently being conducted (NCT03373097). Preliminary results of this study show at least partial response in 14 of 22 patients (64%) (data not published). In addition, strategies are being developed to incorporate the anti-GD2 antibody in combination with other immunotherapies such as checkpoint inhibitors, to optimize the immune response.<sup>16,22</sup>

4. For relapsed and refractory patients many national and international programs are active, which profile tumors on CGH-arrays, and WES, NGS and RNA sequencing platforms. These programs are aimed to identify actionable events to refer the patients subsequently to the best befitted precision medicine studies. This provides the patients the best chance on tumor response, and this way the drugs are being tested in the population for whom they have been developed.

The rarity of neuroblastoma, the different clinical/genetic subgroups and the scarcity of drugs being developed for pediatric use, hampers the fast implementation of new treatment (strategies) in neuroblastoma and other pediatric malignancies. The European Innovative Therapies for Children with Cancer (ITCC) consortium has launched the Neuroblastoma New Drug Development Strategy (NDDS) to accelerate the development of new drugs for neuroblastoma.<sup>23</sup> The NDDS prioritizes targets based on (pre-)clinical data and mechanisms of action and promotes collaborations between academia, pharmaceutical companies, regulatory bodies and patient advocates. The NDDS urges the need to start as early as possible with testing of combinations based on mechanisms of action in early phase clinical trials.

## CONCLUSION

Neuroblastoma is a developmental tumor of the sympathetic nervous system. Despite this being well established, the precise *cell of origin* remains unknown. Recent developments have brought insight in the *cell of origin*. This thesis underlines that preclinical research for *cell of origin* can highly benefit from clinical observations and studying exceptional patient entities.

The treatment of high risk patients has greatly benefitted from recent advances, such as high dose chemotherapy and immunotherapy. In the future, patient specific additional treatment based on in-depth tumor analysis can increase the outcome of individual patients. Fundamental understanding of tumorigenesis and tumor evolution is needed to develop more targeted treatment to improve survival and quality of life for patients with neuroblastoma.

## REFERENCES

1. Vo KT, Matthay KK, Neuhaus J, et al. Clinical, biologic, and prognostic differences on the basis of primary tumor site in neuroblastoma: a report from the international neuroblastoma risk group project. *J Clin Oncol*. 2014;32(28):3169-3176.
2. Bao L, He L, Chen J, et al. Reprogramming of ovine adult fibroblasts to pluripotency via drug-inducible expression of defined factors. *Cell Res*. 2011;21(4):600-608.
3. Scotland KB, Chen S, Sylvester R, Gudas LJ. Analysis of Rex1 (zfp42) function in embryonic stem cell differentiation. *Dev Dyn*. 2009;238(8):1863-1877.
4. Zhang J, Walsh MF, Wu G, et al. Germline Mutations in Predisposition Genes in Pediatric Cancer. *N Engl J Med*. 2015;373(24):2336-2346.
5. Grobner SN, Worst BC, Weischenfeldt J, et al. The landscape of genomic alterations across childhood cancers. *Nature*. 2018;555(7696):321-327.
6. Pinto NR, Applebaum MA, Volchenboum SL, et al. Advances in Risk Classification and Treatment Strategies for Neuroblastoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 2015;33(27):3008-3017.
7. Berthold F, Boos J, Burdach S, et al. Myeloablative megatherapy with autologous stem-cell rescue versus oral maintenance chemotherapy as consolidation treatment in patients with high-risk neuroblastoma: a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2005;6(9):649-658.
8. Soldatov R, Kaucka M, Kastriti ME, et al. Spatiotemporal structure of cell fate decisions in murine neural crest. *Science*. 2019;364(6444).
9. Kastriti ME, Kameneva P, Kamenev D, et al. Schwann Cell Precursors Generate the Majority of Chromaffin Cells in Zuckerkandl Organ and Some Sympathetic Neurons in Paraganglia. *Front Mol Neurosci*. 2019;12:6.
10. Furlan A, Dyachuk V, Kastriti ME, et al. Multipotent peripheral glial cells generate neuroendocrine cells of the adrenal medulla. *Science*. 2017;357(6346).
11. Jansky S, Sharma AK, Korber V, et al. Single-cell transcriptomic analyses provide insights into the developmental origins of neuroblastoma. *Nat Genet*. 2021.
12. Dong R, Yang R, Zhan Y, et al. Single-Cell Characterization of Malignant Phenotypes and Developmental Trajectories of Adrenal Neuroblastoma. *Cancer Cell*. 2020;38(5):716-733 e716.
13. Hanemaaijer ES, Margaritis T, Sanders K, et al. Single-cell atlas of developing murine adrenal gland reveals relation of Schwann cell precursor signature to neuroblastoma phenotype. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2021;118(5).
14. van Groningen T, Koster J, Valentijn LJ, et al. Neuroblastoma is composed of two super-enhancer-associated differentiation states. *Nat Genet*. 2017;49(8):1261-1266.
15. Boeva V, Louis-Brennetot C, Peltier A, et al. Heterogeneity of neuroblastoma cell identity defined by transcriptional circuitries. *Nat Genet*. 2017;49(9):1408-1413.
16. Mody R, Naranjo A, Van Ryn C, et al. Irinotecan-temozolomide with temsirolimus or dinutuximab in children with refractory or relapsed neuroblastoma (COG ANBL1221): an open-label, randomised, phase 2 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. 2017;18(7):946-957.
17. Furman WL, Federico SM, McCarville MB, et al. A Phase II Trial of Hu14.18K322A in Combination with Induction Chemotherapy in Children with Newly Diagnosed High-Risk Neuroblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res*. 2019;25(21):6320-6328.
18. Park JR, Kreissman SG, London WB, et al. Effect of Tandem Autologous Stem Cell Transplant vs Single Transplant on Event-Free Survival in Patients With High-Risk Neuroblastoma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA*. 2019;322(8):746-755.
19. Squire R, Fowler CL, Brooks SP, Rich GA, Cooney DR. The relationship of class I MHC antigen expression to stage IV-S disease and survival in neuroblastoma. *J Pediatr Surg*. 1990;25(4):381-386.
20. Grossmann LD, Maris JM. Refining immunotherapeutic approaches to high-risk neuroblastoma based on tumor genomic profiles. *Mol Oncol*. 2020.

21. Straathof K, Flutter B, Wallace R, et al. Antitumor activity without on-target off-tumor toxicity of GD2-chimeric antigen receptor T cells in patients with neuroblastoma. *Sci Transl Med*. 2020;12(571).
22. Coronado E, Yanez Y, Vidal E, et al. Intratumoral immunosuppression profiles in 11q-deleted neuroblastomas provide new potential therapeutic targets. *Mol Oncol*. 2021;15(2):364-380.
23. Moreno L, Barone G, DuBois SG, et al. Accelerating drug development for neuroblastoma: Summary of the Second Neuroblastoma Drug Development Strategy forum from Innovative Therapies for Children with Cancer and International Society of Paediatric Oncology Europe Neuroblastoma. *Eur J Cancer*. 2020;136:52-68.



# CHAPTER

English summary &  
Nederlandse samenvatting



## ENGLISH SUMMARY

Neuroblastoma is a common pediatric malignancy of the developing autonomic nervous system. It affects mostly young children in the first years of life. In the Netherlands, 25-30 new patients are diagnosed each year. The clinical course is variable, ranging from spontaneous regression to highly aggressive chemoresistant tumors. Although different subgroups can be recognized based on clinical and biological features, the cause of variability is poorly understood. This thesis has a focus on two main topics: 1) As is true for many pediatric malignancies, the cell of origin remains elusive in neuroblastoma. We aimed to understand the connection between the normal neural crest development of the autonomous nervous system and the clinical appearance of different neuroblastoma subgroups. 2) We studied the progress in neuroblastoma treatment, especially for high risk patients.

### **Part I: embryonic origin and subgroups of disseminated neuroblastoma**

Neuroblastoma is a developmental tumor of the neural crest. During embryonic development, neural crest cells proliferate and migrate towards their target tissues and undergo differentiation into among others sympathetic ganglia and adrenal chromaffin cells, the most common organs affected by neuroblastoma. During development, (precursors of) neuroblastoma tumors arise. However, the precise cell-of-origin of neuroblastoma remains unknown, and it is unclear if all neuroblastoma subtypes arise from the same precursor cell. In the first part of the thesis we searched for similarities between normal development and neuroblastoma genesis in specific subgroups of patients. The first subgroup we describe – in **Chapter 3** – are patients with stage MS ('metastatic special') neuroblastoma. This is a specific subgroup of patients aged younger than 18 months at diagnosis, with metastatic spread limited to liver, bone marrow (less than 10% invasion) and skin. This subgroup is special, because spontaneous tumor regression is expected, despite the metastatic spread at diagnosis. However, metastatic nodules in the liver can be fast proliferating causing life threatening enlargement of the liver. In a cohort of 32 patients, we observed that fast growth of metastatic tumor nodules was only fatal in patients younger than 4 weeks old at diagnosis, these patients were at risk of multi-organ failure due to pressure of the enlarged liver on the lungs, internal organs and blood vessels. Next we investigated (spontaneous) regression of the stage MS tumors. Strikingly, regression velocity and complete regression rates were similar for treated patients and untreated patients. This raised the question what the effect of chemotherapy is on the regression rate or if this is an autonomous process, regardless of treatment administered. We wonder if the tumor spread with subsequent spontaneous regression in patients with MS neuroblastoma is truly malignant and metastatic, or if it multifocal disease, originating from a very early developmental defect of non-malignant cells.

The second subgroup we describe – in **Chapter 4** – are 7 patients with stage M disease, who had a course of disease distinct from the known clinical patterns. They had a refractory response to induction chemotherapy and treatment was stopped. Disease progression with fatal outcome was expected. However, fast tumor progression did not occur. Tumor volumes tended to expand slowly over time, but, unexpectedly, the patients showed a slow metabolic regression. We hypothesized that, like neuroblastoma stage MS, this clinical subtype is not truly malignant, but an aberration of normal development. In one of these patients we identified a germline alteration involving *ZFP42*, studied in depth in **Chapter 5**. The patient described developed two malignancies during childhood, both with an indolent course of disease. The germline aberration seemed to activate *ZFP42*, which is normally repressed in the first few days after conception. *ZFP42* is a pluripotency marker and a repressor of retinoic acid induced differentiation. The role of *ZFP42* in very early embryonic development could again suggest that in this patient, a very early tumorigenic hit led to a subsequent indolent clinical course.

In **Chapter 2**, we reviewed recent literature on embryonic neural crest development in light of the different neuroblastoma subtypes. For long, chromaffin cells and sympathetic neurons were thought to be the pedigree of a shared sympathoadrenal progenitor. However, recently developed single cell tracing and RNA techniques have shown that the majority of adrenal chromaffin cells do not arise from the sympathoadrenal progenitor, but from the Schwann cell precursor. In contrast, the majority of sympathetic neurons arise from the sympathoadrenal progenitor. This model with not one – the sympathoadrenal progenitor – but two progenitor cell types – the sympathoadrenal progenitor and the Schwann cell precursor – changed the view on neural crest development and is changing the view on neuroblastoma tumorigenesis. In neuroblastoma, two major subtypes can be recognized: 1) the aggressive high-risk tumors, which present in older patients, with mainly adrenal primary tumors, metastatic spread at diagnosis, and segmental chromosomal aberrations; 2) the favorable low-risk tumors, which present in young patients, with mainly thoracic primary tumors, localized at diagnosis or have tumor spread according to the stage MS pattern. From this marked difference in progenitor cells, and clinical subtypes, we hypothesized that low-risk tumors are a deviation of normal development arising from sympathoadrenal progenitors and early sympathetic ganglion cells, while high-risk tumors are truly malignant tumors arising from Schwann cell precursors and early chromaffin cells. We believe this model can explain why these tumor types are developed in different age groups, behave as biologically separate tumor entities with different genetic characteristics.

## **Part II: progress in the treatment of (high-risk) neuroblastoma**

A major challenge in treating neuroblastoma is to further improve survival of high-risk patients. Survival rates are currently estimated around 50%. Incidence and outcome of all NBL patients between 1990-2014 was studied in **Chapter 6**. We showed that five year overall survival for patients  $\geq 18$  months at diagnosis with stage 4/M neuroblastoma

improved from  $6\pm 4$  to  $43\pm 7\%$  between 1990 and 2014. This improvement could largely be explained by the introduction of high-dose chemotherapy and immunotherapy. In this period, incidence increased with 1.6% per year for all stages and with 3.3% per year for high-risk patients. No clear explanation for the increased incidence could be identified.

To investigate the efficacy of immunotherapy in depth, we compared – in **Chapter 7** – patients treated with immunotherapy to historical controls. Both patient groups received the same induction and consolidation regimen, but maintenance was either according to the ANBL0032 or single-agent isotretinoin. A 15% difference in overall and event free survival in favor of the immunotherapy group was observed. For patients older than 18 months at diagnosis, 5-yr overall survival improved even by 24%. Landmark analysis revealed that immunotherapy was more effective in preventing late events than early events. In the future, new anti-GD2 strategies need to be investigated in order to reduce toxicity. Also new strategies and combination using the GD2 epitope are in development to further improve survival of high-risk neuroblastoma patients.

This thesis contributed to the current knowledge on the origin of neuroblastoma during embryonic development, and on the correlation of tumorigenesis and clinical subgroups. In addition, it corroborated the effect of the ANBL0032 immunotherapy study in a cohort treated with non-COG induction protocols, and on an epidemiological level. Future research using single cell analyses could further increase the knowledge on the sympathoadrenal progenitor and Schwann cell precursor as precursors of low-risk and high-risk tumors, as well as the adrenergic and a mesenchymal cell state, found in neuroblastoma tumors and cell lines. With better understanding of these mechanisms, chemotherapy resistance, tumor heterogeneity and tumor evolution/progression could be clarified. Ultimately, better understanding of the malignant processes of individual tumors will enhance tumor specific treatment strategies, minimizing toxicity and maximizing response.



## NEDERLANDSE SAMENVATTING

Neuroblastoom is een veelvoorkomende vorm van kinderkanker. Neuroblastomen ontstaan tijdens de ontwikkeling uit neurale lijst cellen van het sympathische zenuwstelsel. Het sympathische zenuwstelsel is onderdeel van het autonome zenuwstelsel. Het autonome zenuwstelsel regelt de onbewuste lichaamsprocessen zoals spijsvertering, ademhaling, hartslag enzovoort. Het bestaat uit de chromaffinecellen in de bijnier en zenuwcellen in de zogenaamde grensstrengen aan weerszijden van de wervelkolom vanwaar autonome zenuwvezels lopen naar darmen, longen, hart, etc.

Het neuroblastoom is een ziekte die zich vooral in de eerste levensjaren presenteert. In Nederland worden elk jaar bij 25-30 patiënten een neuroblastoom gediagnosticeerd. Het klinisch beloop is zeer variabel, met een spreiding van spontane tumorregressie tot zeer agressieve tumoren die resistent zijn voor chemotherapie. Hoewel ten tijde van de diagnose al verschillende patiëntgroepen kunnen worden herkend op basis van klinische en biologische karakteristieken, blijft de oorzaak van de variabiliteit onduidelijk. Dit proefschrift focust zich op twee hoofdonderwerpen: 1) De precieze voorlopercel van neuroblastoomcellen is, net als bij de meeste vormen van kinderkanker, nog niet vastgesteld. Wij hebben daarom de normale neurale lijst ontwikkeling van het autonome zenuwstelsel en verschillende neuroblastoom-subgroepen naast elkaar gelegd, op zoek naar verbanden. 2) De behandeling van neuroblastomen wordt steeds verder ontwikkeld. Wij hebben onderzocht welke veranderingen in de therapie het meeste effect hebben gehad, met extra aandacht voor de behandeling van patiënten met een hoog-risico neuroblastoom.

### Deel 1: embryonale oorsprong en subgroepen binnen gemetastaseerd neuroblastoom

Neuroblastoom is een ontwikkelingstumor van de neurale lijst. Tijdens de embryonale ontwikkeling vermenigvuldigen en verplaatsen de neurale lijst cellen zich richting hun eindorganen, waar zij uitrijpen in onder andere sympathische zenuwcellen (neuronen) van de sympathische grensstreng en chromaffinecellen (cellen die de stresshormonen adrenaline en noradrenaline maken) van de bijnier. De bijnier en grensstreng zijn de organen waar de meeste neuroblastomen gevonden worden. Het neuroblastoom is een ontwikkelingstumor, dat wil zeggen dat deze ontstaat tijdens de embryonale ontwikkeling van het autonome zenuwstelsel. Het is echter onbekend vanuit welk stadium van ontwikkeling of welke voorlopercellen het neuroblastoom ontstaat. Ook is het onduidelijk of alle neuroblastoomsubgroepen van dezelfde voorloper afstammen. In het eerste deel van dit proefschrift onderzoeken we de gelijkenissen tussen de normale ontwikkeling en het ontstaan van neuroblastomen in specifieke patiëntgroepen. De eerste patiëntgroep die we beschrijven – in **Hoofdstuk 3** zijn patiënten met stadium MS ('metastatisch speciaal') neuroblastoom. Dit is een specifieke groep van kinderen met een leeftijd onder de 18 maanden en uitgezaaide ziekte die zich beperkt tot lever,

huid en beenmerg (<10% invasie). Het bijzondere aan deze subgroep is dat spontane regressie van de tumor en uitzaaiingen vaak wordt waargenomen. Hoewel er regressie verwacht wordt, zijn er wel levensbedreigende complicaties mogelijk door in eerste instantie snelle groei van de tumorballen, met name in de lever die hierdoor erg groot kan worden. In een cohort van 32 patiënten zagen wij dat de snelle progressieve groei van levermetastasen alleen fataal was voor kinderen jonger dan 4 weken. Deze kinderen lopen risico op multi-organfalen door druk van de vergrote lever op de longen, interne organen en bloedvaten. Vervolgens hebben we onderzocht hoe de (spontane) regressie van stadium MS tumoren verloopt. Opvallend was dat de snelheid waarmee de tumoren afnamen gelijk was tussen de behandelde en onbehandelde patiënten. Het is daardoor onbekend wat het effect van chemotherapie is op de regressiesnelheid of dat dit een autonoom proces is, waarop (chemo)therapie geen invloed heeft. Van het intrigerende beeld van uitgezaaide ziekte die spontaan verdwijnt, vragen wij ons af of dit daadwerkelijke uitgezaaide ziekte is, of dat dit multipole goedaardige tumoren zijn, afkomstig van een zeer vroeg ontwikkelingsdefect van niet kwaadaardige cellen die op meerdere plaatsen in het lichaam terecht komen tijdens de ontwikkeling.

De tweede patiëntgroep die we beschrijven in **Hoofdstuk 4** zijn 7 patiënten met stadium M neuroblastoom. Deze patiënten hadden een ziektebeloop dat niet past bij het bij stadium M passende klinische patronen van hoog-risico patiënten. Hun tumoren waren ongevoelig voor de inductie chemotherapie en de behandeling werd – volgens destijds geldende therapie stratificatie – afgebroken. Ziekteprogressie met fatale afloop werd verwacht, maar de verwachte snelle tumorprogressie bleef uit. Het volume van de primaire tumoren nam wel langzaam toe, maar tegelijkertijd werd er een langzame metabole regressie gezien. Onze hypothese is dat deze tumoren, net als stadium MS tumoren, niet daadwerkelijk maligne en uitgezaaid zijn, maar een afwijking van de normale ontwikkeling. In één van deze patiënten ontdekten wij een kiembaanafwijking die betrekking had op het *ZFP42* gen. Deze afwijking en dit gen hebben wij nauwkeuriger onderzocht in **Hoofdstuk 5**. De beschreven patiënt ontwikkelde naast het neuroblastoom ook een kraakbeentumor op de kinderleeftijd, beide met een langzaam en mild beloop. De kiembaanafwijking lijkt *ZFP42* te activeren, een gen dat normaal gesproken enkele dagen na de conceptie wordt onderdrukt. *ZFP42* wordt daarom gebruikt om pluripotente cellen te herkennen. Het onderdrukt de differentiatie die door vitamine A-zuur ingezet wordt. Dat *ZFP42* zo belangrijk is in de hele vroege embryonale ontwikkeling, kan suggereren dat er in deze patiënte de eerste stap in de tumorontwikkeling ook vroegembryonaal heeft plaatsgevonden, met vervolgens een mild ziektebeloop.

In **Hoofdstuk 2** hebben we de recente literatuur over de embryonale ontwikkeling van de neurale lijst en het autonome zenuwstelsel bekeken met het oog op verschillende neuroblastoom subtypen. Lange tijd werd aangenomen dat chromaffinecellen en sympathische zenuwcellen afstammen van een gezamenlijke sympathoadrenale voorloper. Verschillende internationale onderzoeksgroepen hebben analyses van foetaal weefsel verricht met behulp van RNA-sequentie van iedere losse cel en de expressie (activiteit) van alle genen af te lezen en om losse cellen gedurende

embryonale ontwikkeling te volgen (zogenaamde 'single cell RNA sequencing' en 'single cell tracing'). Hiermee is ontdekt dat het merendeel van de chromaffinecellen in de bijnier niet afstammen van de sympathoadrenale voorloper, maar van de Schwann cel voorloper. Het merendeel van de zenuwcellen in de sympathische grensstreng stamt echter wel af van de sympathoadrenale voorloper, zoals reeds werd aangenomen. Dit ontwikkelingsmodel met niet één – de sympathoadrenale voorloper – maar twee – de sympathoadrenale voorloper en de Schwann cel voorloper – voorlopercellen heeft de visie van de ontwikkeling van het autonome zenuwstelsel veranderd en verandert het beeld van het ontstaan van neuroblastomen. Binnen neuroblastomen kunnen grofweg twee subgroepen onderscheiden worden: 1) de agressieve hoog-risico tumoren, die zich presenteren in oudere kinderen, met bijniertumoren, en uitgezaaide ziekte bij diagnose. Deze tumoren hebben vaak breuken in de chromosomen en genafwijkingen zoals het bekende amplificatie van MYCN; 2) de milde laag-risico tumoren, die zich presenteren in jonge kinderen, vaak met tumoren in de borstholte en bij wie er geen uitzaaiingen zijn ten tijden van diagnose, of uitzaaiingen volgens het stadium MS patroon. Deze tumoren bevatten meestal geen breuken in de chromosomen, en alleen een toename of afname van hele chromosomen. Met dit opvallende verschil in voorlopercellen en klinische subgroepen, vragen wij ons af of laag-risico tumoren wel echt kwaadaardige tumoren zijn of dat ze merendeels laag-maligne of goedaardige varianten zijn van de normale neurale lijst ontwikkeling, ontstaan uit sympathoadrenale voorlopercellen of vroege sympathische neuronen. Hiernaast bestaan dan de hoog-risico kwaadaardige tumors, die zich ontwikkelen uit Schwann cell voorlopers en vroege bijniercellen. Een model met twee verschillende voorlopers zou kunnen verklaren waarom deze tumortypen zich ontwikkelen in verschillende leeftijdsgroepen, waarom ze zich biologisch anders gedragen en waarom ze verschillende genetische profielen hebben.

## Deel 2: vooruitgang in de behandeling van (hoog-risico) neuroblastoom

Een belangrijke uitdaging in de behandeling van patiënten met een neuroblastoom is om de genezingskans van hoog-risico neuroblastoom te verbeteren. Op dit moment geneest ongeveer 50% van de patiënten. In **Hoofdstuk 6** hebben we de incidentie en overleving bestudeerd van alle patiënten met een neuroblastoom die in Nederland gediagnosticeerd zijn tussen 1990 en 2014. In deze periode nam de 5-jaar overleving van patiënten ouder dan 18 maanden met een stadium M tumor (hoog-risico patiënten) toe van 6 naar 43%. Deze stijging is met name toe te schrijven aan de introductie van hogedosis chemotherapie en immunotherapie. Tegelijkertijd werd er een stijging gezien van de incidentie van 1,6% per jaar voor alle leeftijdscategorieën en een stijging van 3,3% per jaar voor patiënten met het ongunstigste profiel (stadium M en ouder dan 18 maanden bij diagnose). Voor de stijging in incidentie kon geen eenduidige verklaring gevonden worden. Om de effectiviteit van immuuntherapie beter te bekijken, hebben we – in **Hoofdstuk 7** patiënten die immuuntherapie kregen vergeleken met historische controle patiënten. Beide groepen ontvingen dezelfde inductie- en consolidatietherapie, maar de

onderhoudsbehandeling bestond óf uit immuuntherapie volgens het ANBL0032 protocol óf uit monotherapie met isotretinoïne (de historische standaard therapie). Patiënten die immuuntherapie ontvingen bleken een 15% hogere genezingskans te hebben. Voor de patiënten ouder dan 18 maanden was dit verschil zelfs 24%. Aanvullende analyse toonde dat immuuntherapie krachtiger was in het voorkómen van recidieven of ziekteprogressie na het afronden van de therapie dan gedurende therapie. In de toekomst zal er gekeken moeten worden naar verbeterde strategieën om anti-GD2-antilichamen toe te passen, om de bijwerkingen te verminderen. Ook kunnen nieuwe strategieën gericht zijn op het verbeteren van de effectiviteit van anti-GD2 voor patiënten met een hoog-risico neuroblastoom.

Dit proefschrift draagt bij aan de kennis over het ontstaan van neuroblastomen tijdens de embryonale ontwikkeling en over de verbanden tussen tumorontwikkeling en klinische subgroepen. Daarnaast hebben we de effectiviteit van anti-GD2 immuuntherapie volgens het ANBL0032 bevestigd op epidemiologisch niveau en in een cohort dat andere inductiechemotherapie heeft gehad dan de originele studie. Het opent ook de deur voor toekomstig onderzoek naar, bijvoorbeeld de rol van de sympathoadrenale voorloper en de Schwann cell voorloper als grondleggers van laag- en hoog-risico tumoren. Wanneer deze mechanismen beter begrepen worden, zal ook de resistentie tegen chemotherapie, tumorheterogeniteit, tumorevolutie en –progressie beter onderzocht en begrepen worden. Uiteindelijk zal met meer kennis van kwaadaardige processen in samenhang met de embryonale oorsprong van tumor kunnen leiden tot een effectievere, persoonlijkere, en minder toxische behandeling voor patiënten met een neuroblastoom.





The background of the page is a scenic landscape. In the upper half, a bright sun is partially obscured by a mountain range, creating a warm orange and yellow glow. The sky is a gradient of purple and blue, dotted with several small white stars. In the foreground, the dark silhouettes of evergreen trees are visible against the lighter sky. The overall mood is serene and natural.

# APPENDICES

List of abbreviations

Curriculum Vitae

PhD portfolio

List of publications

Dankwoord

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

3MT	3-methoxytyramine
<sup>123/131</sup> I	Iodine-123/131
<sup>18</sup> FDG	Fluor-18 fluorodeoxyglucose
AAPC	Average annual percentage change
ASCT	Autologous stem cell transplantation
COG	Children's Oncology Group
CNS	Central nervous system
CNV	Copy number variation
CR	Complete response
CRC	Core regulatory circuit
CT scan	Computed tomography scan
DCOG	Dutch Childhood Oncology Group
DRG	Dorsal root ganglia
EFS	Event free survival
EMA	European Medicines Agency
EMT	Epithelial to mesenchymal transition
EoD classification	Extent of Disease classification
FFPE	Formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded
FISH	Fluorescent in situ hybridization
GD2	Ganglioside 2
GN	Ganglioneuroma
GNB	Ganglioneuroblastoma
GNBi	Ganglioneuroblastoma intermixed
GNBn	Ganglioneuroblastoma nodular
GPOH	Gesellschaft für Pädiatrische Onkologie und Hämatologie
GWAS	Genome wide association study
HR	Hazard ratio
HR-NBL	High-risk neuroblastoma
HVA	Homovanillic acid
ICD-O system	International Classification of Diseases for Oncology system
IDRF	Image defined risk factors
IKNL	Netherlands Comprehensive Cancer Organization
INPC	International Neuroblastoma Pathology Classification
INRC	International Neuroblastoma Response Criteria
INRG(SS)	International Neuroblastoma Research Group (Staging System)
INSS	International Neuroblastoma Staging System
IT	Immunotherapy
ITCC consortium	Innovative Therapies for Children with Cancer consortium



MIBG	Metaiodobenzylguanidine
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging
MS	Metastatic special
NB	Neuroblastoma
NC	Neural crest
NCA	Numerical chromosomal aberrations
NCC	Neural crest cell
NCR	Netherlands Cancer Registry
NDDS	Neuroblastoma New Drug Development Strategy
OS	Overall survival
PCP	Planar cell polarity
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PD	Progressive disease
PET scan	Positron emission tomography scan
PR	Partial response
RA	Retinoic acid
RT-PCR	Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction
SA progenitor	Sympathoadrenal progenitor
SCA	Segmental chromosomal aberrations
SCP	Schwann cell precursor
SIOPEN	Société International d'Oncologie Pédiatrique European Neuroblastoma
SKION	Stichting Kinderoncologie Nederland
SNP	Single nucleotide polymorphism
SPECT	Single-photon emission computed tomography
VGPR	Very good partial response
VMA	Vanillylmandelic acid
WES	Whole exome sequencing
WGS	Whole genome sequencing
WSR	World standardized incidence rate



## CURRICULUM VITAE

Michelle Tas was born in Capelle aan den IJssel in The Netherlands on June 25th 1991. She was raised in Rotterdam until the age of 14, when her family moved to Middelburg. In 2009, she graduated cum laude from the Stedelijke Scholengemeenschap Nehalennia, Middelburg. After her graduation she started medical school at the Erasmus University, Rotterdam. In the first year, she was selected to join the Honours Class, in which she was introduced to medical research. She combined her medical study with working at the Hematology ward of the Erasmus MC, where her interest for working with critically ill patients was aroused. During the minor Pediatric Oncology in 2011, she started performing research under the supervision of Max van Noesel and after the minor she continued as a research student, assisting the research of Kathelijne Kraal.



In the academic year 2013/2014 she was a fulltime board member of the medical students association Rotterdam (MFVR). In this year she collaborated with the educational office of the Erasmus MC to improve the Medical Education Program.

During the last 5 months of the Master in Medicine, she worked as an intern at the clinical ward of the Princess Máxima Center for Pediatric Oncology. During this internship she became determined she wanted to be a pediatrician. After finishing medical school in 2016, she started her PhD project at the Princess Máxima Center for Pediatric Oncology under the supervision of prof. dr. M.M. van Noesel, prof. dr. J.J. Molenaar and dr. G.A.M. Tytgat. During this PhD project she supervised two medical students and she combined her work as PhD student with organizing different retreats. She joined the PriMá PhD group and started a buddy system to help start first year PhD students. As of July 2020 she works as a resident in pediatrics in the Jeroen Bosch Ziekenhuis in 's Hertogenbosch.

# PHD PORTFOLIO

Name:	Michelle Tas
PhD period:	November 2016 – May 2020
Research School:	Clinical Translational Oncology (Utrecht University, Graduate school of life sciences)
Department	Pediatric Oncology (Princess Máxima Center for Pediatric Oncology)
Promotors	Prof. dr. M.M. van Noesel Prof dr. J.J. Molenaar
Co-promotor	Dr. G.A.M. Tytgat

## 1. PhD training

	Year	ECTS
<i>General courses</i>		
Introductory Biostatistics for Researchers, GSLS/UMC Utrecht	2017	4.5
Academic Writing in English, GSLS	2017	2.0
BROK, UMC Utrecht	2018	1.0
Supervision of Master's Students, GSLS	2018	0.6
Adobe InDesign Essentials, GSLS	2018	0.6
<i>Specific courses</i>		
Research in the Princess Máxima Center for Pediatric Oncology, CTO	2016	0.3
Clinical Trial and Development, CTO	2017	1.5
Clinical Translational Oncology Introductory Course, GSLS	2018	1.0
Epigenetic Regulation in Health and Disease, GMC	2018	0.8
Advanced Molecular Pathology, CTO	2019	1.5
Translational immune-oncology: cancer & immune therapies from bench to bedside, CTO	2019	1.5
<i>Seminars and Workshops</i>		
PhD retreat Clinical Translational Oncology	2017-2019	0.9
PhD Day GSLS	2017-2019	0.9
Research Meetings Princess Máxima Center	2016-2020	4.5
Research Seminars Princess Máxima Center	2019-2020	1.5
<i>Conferences</i>		
49th Annual Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology (SIOP), Washington DC (oral presentation)	2017	1.2
1st SIOPEN/GPOH Neuroblastoma Research Symposium & SIOPEN Annual General Meeting, Berlin	2017	0.9

Advances in Neuroblastoma Research Association (ANR) Conference, San Francisco (rapid fire pitch, poster presentation)	2018	1.2
Princess Máxima Center, international scientific symposium	2018	0.6
51th Annual Congress of the International Society of Paediatric Oncology (SIOP), Lyon (poster presentations)	2019	1.2
Advances in Neuroblastoma Research Association (ANR) 2021 Conference, Amsterdam	2021	1.0

## 2. Teaching activities

Supervision master student (Erasmus University, Medicine) – 6 months fulltime	2018	2.0
Supervision master student (Utrecht University, Medicine) – 3 months fulltime	2019-2020	1.0

## 3. Other activities

Organization Research Retreat Molenaar/Tytgat research groups	2018	1.0
Research Retreat Committee, Princess Máxima Center	2019	0.5
Organization PhD retreat Clinical Translational Oncology	2019	1.0
PriMá PhD group, member	2019-2020	0.5
PriMá PhD group, PhD Buddy System	2019-2020	1.5



# LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

## This thesis

**Tas ML**, Nagtegaal M, Kraal KCJM, Tytgat GAM, Abeling NGGM, Koster J, Pluijm SMF, Zwaan CM, de Keizer B, Molenaar JJ, van Noesel MM. Neuroblastoma stage 4S: Tumor regression rate and risk factors of progressive disease. *Pediatr Blood Cancer*. **2020**;67(4):e28061.

**Tas ML**, Reedijk AMJ, Karim-Kos HE, Kremer LCM, van de Ven CP, Dierselhuis MP, van Eijkelenburg NKA, van Grotel M, Kraal KCJM, Peek AML, Coebergh JWW, Janssens GOR, de Keizer B, de Krijger RR, Pieters R, Tytgat GAM, van Noesel MM. Neuroblastoma between 1990 and 2014 in the Netherlands: Increased incidence and improved survival of high-risk neuroblastoma. *Eur J Cancer*. **2020**;124:47-55.

**Tas ML**, Van den Boogaard ML, Schild GG, Van de Sande MAJ, Bovée JVMG, Flucke UE, Koster J, Hehir-Kwa JY, Molenaar JJ, van Noesel MM. ZFP42: A new tumor predisposition gene? Presentation of a patient with two neoplasms in childhood. *Biomed J Sci & Tech Res* **2020**;27:21166-21172

**Tas ML**, Dootjes LW, Fiocco M, de Krijger RR, Dierselhuis MP, van Eijkelenburg NKA, van Grotel M, Kraal KCJM, Peek AML, Tytgat GAM, van Noesel MM. Anti-GD2 Based Immunotherapy Prevents Late Events in High-Risk Neuroblastoma Patients over 18 Months at Diagnosis. *Cancers (Basel)*. **2021**;13(19).

**Tas ML**, Molenaar JJ, Peek AML, Lequin MH, Verdijk RM, de Krijger RR, Tytgat GAM, van Noesel MM. Refractory Stage M Ganglioneuroblastoma With Bone Metastases and a Favorable, Chronic Course of Disease: Description of a Patient Cohort. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*. **2022**;44(1):e5-e13.

## Other projects

Kildisiute G, Kholosy WM, Young MD, Roberts K, Elmentaite R, van Hooff SR, Pacyna CN, Khabirova E, Piapi A, Thevanesan C, Bugallo-Blanco E, Burke C, Mamanova L, Keller KM, Langenberg-Ververgaert KPS, Lijnzaad P, Margaritis T, Holstege FCP, **Tas ML**, Wijnen MHWA, van Noesel MM, Del Valle I, Barone G, van der Linden R, Duncan C, Anderson J, Achermann JC, Haniffa M, Teichmann SA, Rampling D, Sebire NJ, He X, de Krijger RR, Barker RA, Meyer KB, Bayraktar O, Straathof K, Molenaar JJ, Behjati S. Tumor to normal single-cell mRNA comparisons reveal a pan-neuroblastoma cancer cell. *Sci Adv*. **2021**;7(6).

Szanto CL, Cornel AM, Tamminga SM, Delemarre EM, de Koning CCH, van den Beemt DAMH, Dunnebach E, **Tas ML**, Dierselhuis MP, Tytgat LGAM, van Noesel MM, Kraal KCJM, Boelens JJ, Huitema ADR, Nierkens S. Immune Monitoring during Therapy Reveals Activatory and Regulatory Immune Responses in High-Risk Neuroblastoma. *Cancers (Basel)*. **2021**;13(9).

## DANKWOORD

Hier is het dan, mijn proefschrift, waarvan ik zo lang heb geroepen dat hij 'bijna af' was. Zo lang dat ik bijna het vertrouwen begon te verliezen dat het echt ooit af zou komen. Gelukkig hadden jullie er altijd alle vertrouwen in dat het me ging lukken, bedankt voor dit eeuwige vertrouwen in mij. En hoewel dit *mijn* proefschrift is, had dit proefschrift er niet kunnen zijn zonder de hulp en bijdragen van vele anderen.

**Max**, allereerst wil ik jou bedanken. Natuurlijk voor jouw begeleiding tijdens dit promotietraject, maar ook omdat jij helemaal in het begin de potentie in mij zag om dit promotieonderzoek samen met jou aan te gaan. Je gaf me de vrijheid om zelf dingen uit te zoeken en zelf richting te geven aan de studies, maar je wist mij wel altijd bij te sturen, als dat nodig was. Ook wist je goed te begrenzen, zeker toen ik aan het einde geen nieuwe projecten meer moest starten, zo bleef jij altijd je ogen op het einddoel (dit proefschrift) houden. Ik heb bewondering hoe je altijd het overzicht kunt houden: ook als er vele ingewikkelde hypothetische processen door elkaar heen lopen, weet jij de grote lijn te zien. Ik heb genoten van alle gesprekken die we – zeker aan het eind – steeds vaker over de kindergeneeskunde in het algemeen, en het leven gingen.

Lieve **Lieve**, ik was en voelde me een zeer welkom adoptiekind in jullie groep. Bedankt voor hoe je je om mij bekommerd hebt, en hoe ik altijd mijn hart bij je kon luchten. Ik heb genoten van hoe we ook een beetje deel mochten maken van jouw leven door de etentjes bij je thuis en bezoeken aan jullie huis in de Ardennen. Daarnaast wil ik je bedanken voor hoe je mijn manuscripten tot op de punt en komma nauwkeurig hebt helpen verbeteren. Ik bewonder het hoe je persoonlijke aandacht voor iedereen in je groep weet te houden en hoe je een eindeloze stroom aan enthousiasme, nieuwe inspiratie en ideeën hebt.

**Jan**, ook jou wil ik bedanken dat ik onderdeel van jouw groep mocht worden. Bij jullie heb ik onschatbare kennis en kunde opgedaan op het gebied van preklinisch en translationeel onderzoek. Wie had ooit kunnen bedenken dat ik jullie groepsexpert zou worden op het kweken van van een medulloblastoomcellijn. Het was een eer om jullie met mijn komst in de groep een klein inkijkje in de kliniek te mogen geven. Ik snap tot op de dag van vandaag niet hoe je je drukke onderzoeksleven met veel sporten en een gezinsleven kunt combineren. Waarschijnlijk ligt het antwoord in veel koffie en weinig slaap.

Lieve **Mirjam**, hoe krijg jij het altijd weer voor elkaar om bij een combinatie van onmogelijke agenda's toch een afspraak op korte termijn in te plannen? Ik doe het je niet na. En wat heb ik genoten van alle gesprekken die wij voerden. Laat je het me weten wanneer je eerste pianoconcert is? Dan kom ik zeker langs.

Geachte leden van de **beoordelingscommissie**, hartelijk dank voor het lezen en beoordelen van dit proefschrift, ik kijk er naar uit tijdens mijn verdediging met u van



mening te wisselen over de inhoud. En beste **Frank van Leeuwen** en **Hans Merks**, jullie ben ik dankbaar voor het eerlijke en onafhankelijke advies tijdens de jaarlijkse voortgangsgesprekken.

Beste **co-auteurs**, heel erg bedankt voor de samenwerking, en voor alles wat ik van jullie geleerd heb. Met jullie input zijn sommige artikelen helemaal omgegooid, andere artikelen tekstueel opgeschoond. Maar alle artikelen zijn vele malen beter geworden met dank aan jullie input.

Tijdens mijn verblijf in het Máxima heb ik de eer gehad veel verschillende werkplekken uit te proberen. In de kantoortuin van het WKZ heb ik vooral genoten van het gezelschap van **Sam**. Als ik weer een keer op Katendrecht ben, ben ik altijd een beetje jaloers dat jij daar woont. Lieve verpleegkundig specialisten – toen in opleiding – **Krista, Leonie, Kim en Inge** met dank aan jullie komst in de kantoortuin kon mijn plotse afscheid van de kliniek een klein beetje opgevangen worden. Dank voor jullie inkijkjes in de kliniek toen ik dat moest missen. Lieve mensen van het Trial en Data centrum (met in het bijzonder **Pauline en Paula**), wat ben ik jullie dankbaar dat ik bij jullie mocht flexen. Zonder jullie openhartigheid had ik lange tijd werkplekloos geweest. In welk gebouw we ook zaten, WKZ, Hubrecht of Máxima, overal kon ik jullie werkplekken weer gebruiken. Van jullie heb ik daarnaast kunnen leren hoe veel werk er gaat zitten in het trial management van internationale studies, maar ook in het lokale datamanagement. Het Máxima zou het Máxima niet kunnen zijn zonder jullie inzet. Lieve Post-docs van de psychologie, lieve **Maureen, Sasja en Raphaëla**, wat was het ook gezellig bij jullie in jullie kleine hokje. Bedankt voor jullie gezelligheid en warme ontvangst.

Lieve mede-onderzoekers in het Prinses Máxima Centrum, en in het bijzonder lieve **Eline, Jordy, Michael Meister, Camilla, Valentina, Margit, Winnie, Kelly, Loes, Vincent, Annelienke, Madeleine, Jenneke, Annelot, Merel, Ceder, Thomas, Iedan, Ilse, Yvette, Astrid, Caro, Lindy, Bianca, Kaylee, Nil, Kim, Celina, Michael, Sander, Jennemiek, Waleed en Josephine**. Met jullie ben ik intussen zo vaak verhuisd dat we alle uithoeken van de Uithof wel lijken te kennen. Van jullie heb ik veel kunnen leren over het leven in het lab. En voor jullie heb ik altijd een hoop klinische gegevens mogen uitzoeken ;), waarbij ik jullie stiekem minicolleges kon geven over 'de patiënt'. Ik heb genoten van het delen van mijn klinische kennis met jullie. Ik vond het altijd mooi om te zien hoe dicht de kliniek en het onderzoek bij elkaar staan en hoe jullie ook om de individuele patiënt geven. Dank voor jullie voor de gezelligheid, de koffiemomenten, de koekjesmomenten, de PhD-etentjes, retreats, vele andere (PhD-)activiteiten en de FriMiBos.

**Marlinde, Linda en Marli**, wat hebben jullie me goed op weg geholpen in het lab. Ik herinner me nog goed hoe ik me als dokter in het lab aanvankelijk onthand voelde, maar met dank aan jullie goede begeleiding kreeg ik het toch steeds meer onder de knie. Ik zie nog voor me hoe Marlinde zich enigszins bleef verbazen over mijn inlevingsvermogen in cellijnen, die in mijn opinie blij en minder blij konden zijn. Met dank aan jullie heb ik

mijn western blot skills kunnen perfectioneren t/m het gieten van eigen gelen aan toe. En wat kon ik  $\alpha$ -tubuline prachtig in beeld krijgen... Wat heb ik een respect voor jullie engelengeduld met alle labexperimenten en hoe die keer op te perfectioneren.

Yo **Emms**, party animal, wat heb ik genoten van onze dinertjes en al onze gesprekken. Super goed van je dat je naar Aussie verhuisd bent om nieuwe kansen aan te grijpen. Bijkomend voordeel is wel dat ik altijd met jou kan bellen na mijn avonddiensten, terwijl de rest van Nederland aan het slapen is. Ik kijk er naar uit om je weer eens in het echt te zien, dus tot snel!

Lieve **Evelyn**, wat ben jij een topper. Je weet elk onderzoek met je kritische feedback te verbeteren. Iedere groep verdient een Evelyn te hebben. Je hebt daarbij ook nog eens een hele lieve persoonlijkheid. Ik wens je heel veel geluk in je verdere carrière en met je gezinnetje. Samen gaan we de review nog tot een succesvol einde brengen en daarna genieten van ons PhD-pensioen en vooral leuke dingen samen doen.

**Ardine**, waar wij in twee verschillende uithoeken van het Máxima zaten heeft het lot ons aan elkaar weten te koppelen. Jij met jouw epidemiologische kennis, ik met mijn neuroblastoom kennis. Samen hebben we een mooi overzicht kunnen maken van de incidentie en genezing van neuroblastoompatiënten in de afgelopen 25 jaar. Daarnaast ben ik blij dat ik jou persoonlijk heb leren kennen en kijk ik met veel plezier terug op het SIOP congres in Lyon.

**Natanja en Janna**, jullie waren mij net voorgegaan met de start van jullie PhD-trajecten. Dank voor jullie opvang in het Máxima, en het wegwijs maken in de PhD-wereld en alle dingen die daarbij komen kijken. Dat waren er meer dan ik me van tevoren had bedacht. Als ik jullie niet had gehad, was ik waarschijnlijk nog steeds niet bij een onderzoeksschool ingeschreven. Janna jij natuurlijk ook nog heel erg bedankt voor het in elkaar zetten van ons IKEA-krukje. Daarnaast heb ik natuurlijk enorm genoten van alle gezellige momenten, de congressen, lunches, etentjes en had ik zonder jullie door het leven moeten gaan zonder kennis te hebben gemaakt met de pink fluffy unicorn. We wonen inmiddels wat verder uit elkaar, maar onze wegen zijn gelukkig niet gescheiden.

**Lianne**, vrolijke krullenbol. Wat was het heerlijk om jou als collega naast me te hebben, samen alles ontdekken, samen in dezelfde valkuilen lopen, samen doorhebben dat promoveren véél langzamer gaat dan we allebei hopen. Enige nadeel blijft natuurlijk dat jij in 020 woont, en je ook erg Amsterdammer voelt, maar wie weet verandert dat in de toekomst...

Lieve **Karin**, wat bof ik ook dat ik jou heb mogen ontmoeten. Jij bent echt een ongelooflijk harde werker. Ik heb oneindige waardering voor jouw sterke doorzettingsvermogen en je verbindende kracht binnen de groep. Laten we snel weer een biertje (of wijntje) op een zonnig terras pakken!

**Lieke en Nathalie**, wat ben ik blij met de fantastische vriendschap die we hebben ontwikkeld. Jullie verfrissende, maar ook kritische kijk heeft dit proefschrift verbeterd. Ik vind het heerlijk om met jullie te discussiëren over alles van onze onderzoeken, van statistiek tot logistiek. Jullie eindeloze vertrouwen en positieve kijk op dit proefschrift leek soms irreëel, maar jullie hebben toch gelijk gekregen. Nu aan mij de taak om jullie te steunen bij jullie proefschriften, die er zeker ook gaan komen. Dank jullie voor alle leuke momenten die we binnen, maar zeker ook buiten het Máxima hebben beleefd. Gelukkig gaan we nog vele nieuwe momenten tegemoet.

Lieve **Bosschenaren**, wat ben ik blij dat ik bij jullie een ANIOS-plek heb mogen vinden. Jullie Brabantse gezelligheid, jullie interesse in mijn promotieonderzoek en jullie aandacht voor mij als persoon betekenen veel voor mij. Daarnaast steunden jullie mij bij de tegenslagen die ik helaas ook af en toe had. Dank jullie voor alles wat ik heb geleerd en natuurlijk ook dat ik er een beetje mijn eigen academische poli op na mocht houden, beter bekend als de poli met “keiharde diagnoses”. Gesteund door jullie blijf ik met mijn blik gericht op de opleiding tot kinderarts, al was het maar omdat ik de supervisiestage bij jullie niet wil missen.

Lieve **pap en mam**, dank voor jullie eeuwige steun bij alles wat ik doe. Tot op de dag van vandaag snappen jullie volgens mij nog steeds weinig van dat hele promoveren. Ik hoop dan ook dat jullie alleen dit hoofdstuk lezen, maar vrees dat jullie je ook nog aan een deel van de rest gewaagd hebben. Jullie zijn twee grote schatten en een superteam. Ik kom snel weer even uitwaaien in Middelburg.

Lieve **Simone en Nick**, jullie zijn een prachtig stel! Jullie snappen wel helemaal hoe het er in het ziekenhuis en de onderzoekswereld aan toe gaat. Simone, we zitten redelijk in eenzelfde schuitje en toch – of juist daardoor – kunnen we altijd steun bij elkaar vinden. Ik ben je ook heel dankbaar hoe we de laatste tijd een mooi team blijken te zijn. Ik ben onwijs blij met je en kan me geen beter zusje wensen.

Lieve **Debbie**, jij kwam in ons leven nog voor ik geboren was en voor jou blijf ik altijd jouw verjaardagscadeautje. Maar wat bof ik ook dat ik jou als extra zus erbij heb gekregen. Ik kan me een leven zonder jou niet indenken. Wat ben ik blij voor je dat je nu in het mooie Zeeland vlak bij pap en mam kunt wonen.

**Revi**, lieve lieve Reef, wat ben ik blij dat ik jou heb mogen ontmoeten en wat ben ik blij dat wij het zo goed hebben samen. Over een maandje mogen we dat groots vieren met onze bruiloft. Daarna kunnen we heerlijk genieten in de afgelegen Canadese natuur. En dat hebben we verdiend, want niet alleen ik – ook jij – hebt wel eens frustraties over dit promotietraject gehad. Je hebt me enorm gesteund tijdens dit promotietraject en bij de soms iets te veel ballen die ik daarnaast in de lucht hield. Ik kijk er enorm naar uit om nog vele jaren en oneindig veel momenten met jou te mogen delen. Ik houd van je!

